

Anabasis 1

Kapitel 1

- § 1 Δαρείου^G καὶ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδος^G γίγνονται^{PräM/P} παῖδες^N δύο,^{AdjN} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} μὲν^{Pt}
of Darius and of Parysatis are born children two, elder indeed
Ἀρταξέρξης,^N νεώτερος^{AdjKmpN} δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος.^N ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἦσθένει^{ImpAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon}
Artaxerxes, younger but Cyrus· when but was ill Darius and
ὑπόπτευε^{ImpAkt} τελευτὴν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} βίου,^G ἔβούλετο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtDuA} παῖδες^{DuA} ἀμφοτέρω^{AdjDuA}
suspected end of the life, was wishing the two sons both
παρένται.^{PräInfAkt} to be present.
- § 2 ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} πρεσβύτερος^{AdjKmpN} παρὼν^N ^{PräAkt} ἐτύγχανε^{ImpAkt} Κῦρον^A δὲ^{Pt} μεταπέμπεται^{PräM/P}
the indeed then elder being present was happening· Cyrus but sends for
ἀπὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} ἀρχῆς^G ἡς^G ^{Pr} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} σατράπην^A ἐποίησε,^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} στρατηγὸν^A δὲ^{Pt}
from of the province of which him satrap he made, and general also
αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἀπέδειξε^{AorAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅσοι^N ^{Pr} ἐς^{Prp} Καστωλοῦ^G πεδίον^A ἀθροίζονται.^{PräM/P} ἀναβαίνει^{PräAkt}
him appointed of all whoever into Castolus plain are gathering. goes up
οὖν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N λαβὼν^N ^{AorSakt} Τισσαφέρνη^A ώς^{Kon} φίλον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
then the Cyrus having taken Tissaphernes as friend, and of the Greeks
ἔχων^N ^{PräAkt} ὄπλιτας^A ἀνέβη^{AorSakt} τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} ἄρχοντα^A δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G ^{Pr} Ξενίαν^A Παρράσιον.^{AdjA}
having hoplites went up three hundred, leader and of them Xenias Parrhasian.
§ 3 ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἐτελεύτησε^{AorAkt} Δαρεῖος^N καὶ^{Kon} κατέστη^{AorAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} βασιλείαν^A Ἀρταξέρξης,^N
when then died Darius and became into the kingship Artaxerxes,
Τισσαφέρνης^N διαβάλλει^{PräAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} Κῦρον^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀδελφὸν^A ώς^{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύοι^{PräAktOp}
Tissaphernes slanders the Cyrus to the brother that would plot
αὐτῷ.^D ^{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πείθεται^{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} συλλαμβάνει^{PräAkt} Κῦρον^A ώς^{Kon} ἀποκτενῶν.^N ^{FuAkt} ἢ^{ArtN}
against him. the but is persuaded and arrests Cyrus as about to kill· the
δὲ^{Pt} μήτηρ^N ἔξαιτησαμένη^N ^{AorMed} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} πάλιν^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἄρχην.^A
but mother having asked for him sends off again to the province.
§ 4 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ώς^{Kon} ἀπῆλθε^{AorSakt} κινδυνεύσας^N ^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀτιμασθεῖς,^N ^{AorPas} βουλεύεται^{PräM/P}
the but when went away having risked and having been dishonored, is planning
ὅπως^{Kon} μήποτε^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} ἔσται^{FuMed} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀδελφῷ,^D ἀλλά,^{Kon} ἢ^{Kon} δύνηται,^{PräM/PKnj}
how never still will be under the brother, but, if should be able,
βασιλεύσει^{FuAkt} ἀντ'^{Prp} ἐκείνου.^G ^{Pr} Παρύσατις^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἢ^{ArtN} μήτηρ^N ὑπῆρχε^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD}
will rule instead of of that one. Parysatis indeed in fact the mother was supporting the
Κύρῳ,^D φιλοῦσα^N ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τὸν^{ArtA} βασιλεύοντα^A ^{PräAkt} Ἀρταξέρξην.^A
Cyrus, loving him more than the ruling Artaxerxes.
§ 5 ὅστις^N ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἀφικνεῖτο^{ImpMed} τῷ^{ArtG} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέως^G πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} πάντας^{AdjA} οὕτω^{Adv}
whoever but was arriving of the from the king to him all thus
διατίθεις^N ^{PräAkt} ἀπεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P} ὥστε^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} μᾶλλον^{AdvKmp} φίλους^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon}
disposing was sent off so that to him more friends to be than
βασιλεῖ.^D καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtG} παρ'^{Prp} ἔαυτῷ^D ^{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} βαρβάρων^G ἐπεμελεῖτο^{ImpMed} ώς^{Kon} πολεμεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to the king. and of beside him self but barbarians was caring for that to fight
τε^{Pt} ικανοί^{AdjN} εἴησαν^{PräAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} εὔνοϊκῶς^{Adv} ἔχοιεν^{PräAktOp} αὐτῷ.^D ^{Pr}
and capable would be and favorably would hold toward him.
§ 6 τὴν^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} Ἐλληνικὴν^{AdjA} δύναμιν^A ἥθροιζεν^{ImpAkt} ώς^{Kon} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἔδύνατο^{ImpM/P}
the but Greek force was gathering as most was able
ἐπικρυπτόμενος,^N ^{PräM/P} ὅπως^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} ὀπαρασκευότατον^{AdjSupA} λάβοι^{AorSaktOp} βασιλέα.^A ὥδε^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt}
concealing him self, so that as most unprepared might take king. thus then

ἐποιεῖτο_{ImpM/P} τὴν_{ArtA} συλλογήν.^A ὡς ποσας^A εἶχε_{ImpAkt} φυλακὰς^A ἐν_{Prp} ταῖς_{ArtD} πόλεσι^D
 was doing the collection. as many as had garrisons in the cities
 παρήγγειλε_{AorAkt} τοῖς_{ArtD} φρουράρχοις^D ἔκαστοις_{AdjD} λαμβάνειν_{PräInfAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 ordered the garrison commanders each to take men
 Πελοποννησίους_{AdjA} ὅτι_{Kon} πλείστους_{AdjSupA} καὶ_{Kon} βελτίστους,_{AdjSupA} ὡς_{Kon} ἐπιβουλεύοντος^G
 Peloponnesian as most and best, as plotting
 Τισσαφέρνους^G ταῖς_{ArtD} πόλεσι.^D καὶ_{Kon} γὰρ_{Pt} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} αἱ_{ArtN} Ἰωνικαὶ_{AdjN} πόλεις^N Τισσαφέρνους^G
 of Tissaphernes to the cities. and for were the Ionian cities of Tissaphernes
 τὸ_{ArtN} ἀρχαῖον_{AdjN} ἐκ_{Prp} βασιλέως^G δεδομέναι,_{PerPas} τότε_{Adv} δὲ_{Pt} ἀφειστήκεσαν_{PlqAkt} πρὸς_{Prp} Κῦρον^A
 the at first from the king having been given, then but had revolted to Cyrus
 πᾶσαι_{AdjN} πλὴν_{Prp} Μιλήτου.^G
 all except of Miletus.

§ 7 ἐν_{Prp} Μιλήτῳ^D δὲ_{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης^N προαισθόμενος^N πρᾶ_{ArtA} αὐτὰ_{AdjA} ταῦτα_{Pr}
 in Miletus but Tissaphernes perceiving beforehand the same these
 βουλευομένους^A πρᾶ_{Med} ἀποστῆναι_{AorSInfAkt} πρὸς_{Prp} Κῦρον^A τοὺς_{ArtA} μὲν_{Pt} αὐτῶν^G πρᾶ_{AorAkt} ἀπέκτεινε^A
 deliberating to revolt to Cyrus, the indeed of them killed
 τοὺς_{ArtA} δ'_{Pt} ἔξεβαλεν._{AorSAkt} ὁ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} Κῦρος^N ὑπολαβὼν^N πρᾶ_{SAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA} φεύγοντας^A πρᾶ_{Akt}
 the but cast out. the but Cyrus having taken up the fleeing
 συλλέξας^N πρᾶ_{Akt} στράτευμα^A ἐποιλόρκει_{ImpAkt} Μίλητον^A καὶ_{Kon} κατὰ_{Prp} γῆν^A καὶ_{Kon} κατὰ_{Prp} θάλατταν^A
 having collected army was besieging Miletus and by land and by sea
 καὶ_{Kon} ἐπειρᾶτο_{ImpMed} κατάγειν_{PräInfAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA} ἐκπεπτώκατας.^A περ_{Akt} καὶ_{Kon} αὕτη_{Pr} αὖ_{Pt} ἄλλη_{AdjN}
 and was trying to bring down the having fallen out. and this again another
 πρόφασις^N ἦ_{ImpAkt} αὔτῷ^D πρ τοῦ_{ArtG} ἀθροίζειν_{PräInfAkt} στράτευμα.^A
 pretext was to him of to gather army.

§ 8 πρὸς_{Prp} δὲ_{Pt} βασιλέα^A πέμπων^N ἥξειν_{ImpAkt} ἀδελφὸς^N ὥν^N αὔτοῦ^G διθῆναι_{AorPasInf}
 to but king sending was demanding brother being of him to be given
 οἱ^D πρ ταύτας^A πρ τὰς_{ArtA} πόλεις^A μᾶλλον_{AdvKmp} ἢ_{Kon} Τισσαφέρνη^A ἄρχειν_{PräInfAkt} αὐτῶν,^G πρ καὶ_{Kon}
 to whom these the cities rather than Tissaphernes to rule of them, and
 ἡ_{ArtN} μήτηρ^N συνέπραττεν_{ImpAkt} αὔτῷ_{Pr} ταῦτα.^A πρ ταῦτα. ὥστε_{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N τὴν_{ArtA} μὲν_{Pt} πρὸς_{Prp}
 the mother was assisting him these things. so that the king the indeed against
 ἔαυτὸν^A πρ ἐπιβουλὴν^A οὐκ_{Pt} ἥσθάνετο_{ImpMed} Τισσαφέρνει^D δὲ_{Pt} ἐνόμιζε_{ImpAkt} πολεμοῦντα^A πρᾶ_{Akt}
 him self plot not was perceiving, to Tissaphernes but was thinking fighting
 αὐτὸν^A πρ ἀμφὶ_{Prp} τὰ_{ArtA} στρατεύματα^A δαπανᾶν_{PräInfAkt} ὥστε_{Kon} οὐδὲν^A ἤχθετο_{ImpMed} αὐτῶν^G πρ
 him about the forces to spend so that nothing was annoyed at them
 πολεμούντων.^G πρ καὶ_{Kon} γὰρ_{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἀπέπεμπε_{ImpAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA} γιγνομένους^A π्रᾶ_{M/P} δασμοὺς^A
 fighting. and for the Cyrus was sending off the arising tributes
 βασιλεῖ^D ἐκ_{Prp} τῶν_{ArtG} πόλεων^G ὥν^G πρ τισσαφέρνους^G ἔτύγχανεν_{ImpAkt} ἔχων.^N πρᾶ_{Akt} having.
 to the king from the cities of which of Tissaphernes was happening having.

§ 9 ἄλλο_{AdjN} δὲ_{Pt} στράτευμα^A αὔτῷ_{Pr} συνελέγετο_{ImpM/P} ἐν_{Prp} Χερρονήσῳ^D τῇ_{ArtD} κατ_{Prp} ἀντιπέρας^{Adv}
 another but army for him was being collected in Chersonese the opposite across
 Ἀβύδου^G τόνδε^A πρ τὸν_{ArtA} τρόπον.^A Κλέαρχος^N Λακεδαιμόνιος_{AdjN} φυγάς^N ἦν_{ImpAkt} τούτῳ^D πρ
 of Abydus this here the way. Clearchus Lacedaemonian exile was to this man
 συγγενόμενος^N πρ αὔτὸν^A Κῦρος^N ἡγάσθη_{AorPas} τε_{Pt} αὔτὸν^A πρ καὶ_{Kon} δίδωσιν_{PräAkt} αὔτῷ_{Pr}
 having come together the Cyrus admired and him and gives to him
 μυρίους^{AdjA} δαρεικούς.^{AdjA} ὁ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} λαβὼν^N πρ αὔτὸν^A τὸ_{ArtA} χρυσίον^A στράτευμα^A συνέλεξεν_{AorAkt}
 ten thousand darics. the but having taken the gold army collected
 ἀπὸ_{Prp} τούτων^G πρ τῶν_{ArtG} χρημάτων^G καὶ_{Kon} ἐπολέμει_{ImpAkt} ἐκ_{Prp} Χερρονήσου^G ὄρμώμενος^N π्रᾶ_{Med}
 from these the funds and was waging war from the Chersonese setting out
 τοῖς_{ArtD} Θρᾳξι^D τοῖς_{ArtD} ὑπὲρ_{Prp} Ἐλλήσποντον^A οἰκοῦσι^D πρᾶ_{Akt} καὶ_{Kon} ὥφελει_{ImpAkt} τοὺς_{ArtA}
 the Thracians the beyond the Hellespont dwelling and was benefiting the

Ἐλληνας^A ὡστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A συνεβάλλοντο^{ImpMed} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} τροφὴν^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 Greeks so that also money were contributing to him for the maintenance of the
 στρατιωτῶν^G αἱ^{ArtN} Ἐλλησποντιακαὶ^{AdjN} πόλεις^N ἐκουσαὶ^{AdjN} τοῦτο^N ^{Pr} δ'^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} οὕτω^{Adv}
 soldiers the Hellespontine cities willing. this but again thus
 τρεφόμενον^A ^{PräM/P} ἔλανθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} στράτευμα^N
 being maintained escaped notice to him the army.

§ 10 Ἀρίστιππος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ξένος^N ὥν^N ^{PräAkt} ἔτύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 Aristippus but the Thessalian guest friend being was happening to him and
 πιεζόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} by the at home opponents comes πρὸς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρον^A
 being pressed thus having prevailed would over the opponents. the but Cyrus gives
 καὶ^{Kon} αἰτεῖ^{PräAkt} αὐτὸν^A ^{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} δισχιλίους^{AdjA} ξένους^A καὶ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A ὡς^{Kon}
 and asks him for two thousand mercenaries and three months pay, so
 οὕτως^{Adv} περιγενόμενος^N ^{AorSMed} ἀντιστασιῶν^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N δίδωσιν^{PräAkt}
 thus having prevailed would over the opponents. the but Cyrus gives
 αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξι^{AdjG} μηνῶν^G μισθόν,^A καὶ^{Kon} δεῖται^{PräMed} αὐτοῦ^G ^{Pr} μὴ^{Pt}
 to him for four thousand and six months pay, and asks him not
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} καταλῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀντιστασιῶτας^A πρὶν^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr}
 before to make terms with the opponents before ever with him
 συμβουλεύσηται.^{AorMedKnj} οὕτω^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} ἐν^{Prp} Θετταλίᾳ^D ἔλανθανεν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} to him
 should consult. thus but again the in Thessaly was escaping notice
 τρεφόμενον^N ^{PräM/P} στράτευμα^N
 being maintained army.

§ 11 Πρόξενος^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Βοιώτιον^{AdjA} ξένος^A ὄντα^A ^{PräAkt} ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} λαβόντα^A ^{AorSAkt} ἄνδρας^A
 Proxenus but the Boeotian guest friend being ordered having taken men
 ὅτι^{Kon} πλείστους^{AdjSupA} παραγενέσθαι^{AorSMedInf} ὡς^{Kon} ἔξι^{Prp} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^N ^{PräM/P}
 as most to arrive, as against Pisidians wishing
 στρατεύεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} ὡς^{Kon} πράγματα^A παρεχόντων^G ^{PräAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} Πισιδῶν^G τῇ^{ArtD} ἔαυτοῦ^G ^{Pr} χώρᾳ^D
 to campaign, as troubles providing of the Pisidians to the his own land.
 Σοφαίνετον^A δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} Στυμφάλιον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σωκράτην^A τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀχαιόν,^{AdjA} ξένους^A
 Sophainetos but the Stymphalian and Socrates the Achaean, guest friends
 ὄντας^A ^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τούτους,^A ^{Pr} ἐκέλευσεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρας^A λαβόντας^A ^{AorSAkt} ἔλθειν^{AorSInfAkt} ὅτι^{Kon}
 being and these, ordered men having taken to come as
 πλείστους,^{AdjSupA} ὡς^{Kon} πολεμήσων^N ^{FuAkt} Τισσαφέρνει^D σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} φυγάσι^D τοῖς^{ArtD}
 most, as about to fight Tissaphernes with the exiles the
 Μιλησίων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐποίουν^{ImpAkt} οὕτως^{Adv} οὕτοι^N ^{Pr} τούτων^N ^{Pr} these.

Kapitel 2

§ 1 ἐπει^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἐδόκει^{ImpM/P} ἥδη^{Adv} πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PInf} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} ἄνω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} πρόφασιν^A
 when but it seemed already to march to him up, the indeed pretext
 ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P} ὡς^{Kon} Πισίδας^A βουλόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} ἐκβαλεῖν^{AorSAktInf} παντάπασιν^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
 was making as Pisidians wishing to drive out entirely out of the
 χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτους^A ^{Pr} τό^{ArtN} τε^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN}
 land and he gathers as against these the and barbarian also the
 Ἐλληνικόν.^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} τε^{Pt} Κλεάρχῳ^D λαβόντι^D ^{AorSAkt}
 Greek thereupon and he orders to the and Clearchus having taken
 ἦκειν^{PräAktInf} ὅσον^A ^{Pr} ἦν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D ^{Pr} στράτευμα^N καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀριστίππῳ^D συναλλαγέντι^D ^{AorSPas}
 to come as much was to him army and to the Aristippus having made terms
 πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} οἴκοι^{Adv} ἀποέμψαι^{AorAktInf} πρὸς^{Prp} ἔαυτὸν^A ^{Pr} δὲ^A ^{Pr} εἶχε^{ImpAkt} στράτευμα^A καὶ^{Kon}
 with the at home to send off to him self what he had army and

Ξενία^D τῷ^{ArtD} Ἀρκάδι,^D ὃς^N _{Pr} αύτῷ^D _{Pr} προειστήκει^{PlqAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἐν^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD} πόλεσι^D ξενικοῦ^{AdjG}
 Xenias the Arcadian, who to him had been over of the in the cities mercenary force,
 ἥκειν^{PräAktInf} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} λαβόντα^A _{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} πλὴν^{Prp} ὅποσοι^N _{Pr} ἵκανοι^{AdjN}
 to come he orders having taken the others except as many as sufficient
 ἦσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀκροπόλεις^A φυλάττειν.^{PräAktInf}

§ 2 ἔκάλεσε^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} Μύλητον^A πολιορκοῦντας,^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} φυγάδας^A
 he called but also the Miletus besieging, and the exiles
 ἔκέλευσε^{AorAkt} σὺν^{Prp} αύτῷ^D _{Pr} στρατεύεσθαι,^{Präm/PInf} ὑποσχόμενος^N _{AorSMed} αὐτοῖς,^D _{Pr} εἰ^{Kon} καλῶς^{Adv}
 he ordered with him to campaign, having promised to them, if well
 καταπράξειν^{AorAktOp} ἐφ^{Prp} ἣ^A _{Pr} ἐστρατεύετο,^{ImpM/P} μὴ^{Pt} πρόσθεν^{Adv} παύσεσθαι^{FuM/PInf}
 should accomplish upon which things he was campaigning, not before to cease
 πρὶν^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} καταγάγοι^{AorSAktOp} οἴκαδε.^{Adv} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἡδέως^{Adv} ἐπείθοντο^{ImpM/P}
 before them should bring back home. the but gladly were being persuaded.
 ἔπιστευον^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} αύτῷ^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} λαβόντες^N _{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A παρῆσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις.^A
 they trusted for him and having taken the arms were present into Sardis.

§ 3 Ξενίας^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πόλεων^G λαβὼν^N _{AorSAkt} παρεγένετο^{AorSMed} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A
 Xenias indeed in fact the from the cities having taken came into Sardis
 ὄπλιτας^A εἰς^{Prp} τετρακισχιλίους,^{AdjA} Πρόξενος^N δὲ^{Pt} παρῆν^{ImpAkt} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} ὄπλιτας^A μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
 hoplites up to four thousand, Proxenus but was present having hoplites indeed up to
 πεντακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} χιλίους,^{AdjA} γυμνῆτας^A δὲ^{Pt} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Σοφαίνετος^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 five hundred and thousand, light armed but five hundred, Sophainetos but the
 Στυμφάλιος^{AdjN} ὄπλιτας^A ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} χιλίους,^{AdjA} Σωκράτης^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀχαιός^{AdjN} ὄπλιτας^A
 Stymphalian hoplites having thousand, Socrates but the Achaean hoplites
 ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} ὡς^{Adv} πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Πασίων^N δὲ^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^N τριακοσίους^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} ὄπλιτας,^A
 having about five hundred, Pasion but the Megarian three hundred indeed hoplites,
 τριακοσίους^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} πελταστὰς^A ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} παρεγένετο^{AorSMed} ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 three hundred but peltasts having came. was but also this and
 ὁ^{ArtN} Σωκράτης^N τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Μύλητον^A στρατευομένων.^G _{Präm/P} campaigning.

§ 4 οὗτοι^N _{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} Σάρδεις^A αύτῷ^D _{Pr} ἀφίκοντο.^{AorSMed} Τισσαφέρνης^N δὲ^{Pt} κατανοήσας^N
 these indeed into Sardis to him arrived. Tissaphernes but having perceived
 ταῦτα,^A _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} μείζονα^{AdjKmpA} ἡγησάμενος^N _{AorSMed} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὥς^{Kon} Κατανοήσας^N _{AorSAkt}
 these things, and greater having thought to be than as for Pisidians
 τὴν^{ArtA} παρασκευήν,^A πορεύεται^{Präm/P} ὥς^{Kon} βασιλέα^A ἦ^D _{Pr} ἐδύνατο^{ImpM/P} τάχιστα^{AdvSup} ἵππεας^A
 the preparation, he goes to the king as he was able fastest horsemen
 ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} ὥς^{Kon} πεντακοσίους.^{AdjA} having about five hundred.

§ 5 καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἤκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G τὸν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στόλον,^A
 and the king indeed in fact when heard of Tissaphernes the of Cyrus expedition,
 ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.^{ImpM/P} Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἔχων^N _{PräAkt} οὓς^A _{Pr} εἴρηκα^{PerAkt} ὥρματο^{ImpM/P} ἀπὸ^{Prp}
 was counter preparing. Cyrus but having whom I have said was setting out from
 Σάρδεων.^G καὶ^{Kon} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυδίας^{AdjG} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 Sardis and he marches out through the Lydian stages three parasangs
 εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δύο^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον^A ποταμόν.^A τούτου^G _{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N δύο^{AdjN}
 twenty and two to the Maeander river. of this the width two
 πλέθρα.^N γέφυρα^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐπῆν^{ImpAkt} ἔζευγμένη^N _{PerPas} πλοίοις.^D
 plethora bridge but there was fastened by boats.

§ 6 τοῦτον^A _{Pr} διαβὰς^N _{AorSAkt} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Φρυγίας^{AdjG} σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ὄκτω^{AdjA}
 this having crossed he marches out through Phrygia stage one parasangs eight

εἰς^{Prp} Κολοσσάς,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^A_{Präm/P} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv}
into Colossae, city being inhabited and prosperous and great. there
ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A ἑπτά.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἥκει^{AorSAkt} Μένων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Θετταλὸς^{AdjN} ὀπλῖτας^A ἔχων^N_{PrAkt}
he stayed days seven and came Menon the Thessalian hoplites having
χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A πεντακοσίους,^{AdjA} Δόλοπας^A καὶ^{Kon} Αἰνιάνας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ολυνθίους.^A
thousand and peltasts five hundred, Dolopians and Aenianes and Olynthians.
§ 7 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κελαινάς,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Celaenae, of the
Φρυγίας^{AdjG} πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A_{Präm/P} μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κύρω^D βασίλεια^N
Phrygia city being inhabited, great and prosperous. there to Cyrus palaces
ἥν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N μέγας^{AdjN} ἀγρίων^{AdjG} θηρίων^G πλήρης,^{AdjN} ἄ^A_{Pr} ἐκεῖνος^N_{Pr}
was and park great of wild beasts full, which things that man
ἐθήρευεν^{ImpAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} ἵππου,^G ὅποτε^{Kon} γυμνάσαι_{AorAktInf} βούλοιτο_{Präm/Pop} ἔαυτόν^A_{Pr} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
was hunting from horse, whenever to exercise might wish him self and also
τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππους.^A διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} παραδείσου^G ὥει^{PräAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Μαίανδρος^N ποταμός.^N
the horses. through middle but of the park flows the Maeander river.
αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πηγαὶ^N αὐτοῦ^G εἰσιν_{PräAkt} ἔκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} βασιλείων.^G ὥει^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
the but springs of it are from the palaces. it flows and also through the
Κελαινῶν^G πόλεως.^G
of Celaenae of the city.

§ 8 ἔστι_{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G βασίλεια^N ἐν^{Prp} Κελαιναῖς^D ἐρυμὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ταῖς^{ArtD}
there is but also of great king palaces in Celaenae strong upon the
πηγαῖς^D τοῦ^{ArtG} Μαρσούν^G ποταμοῦ^G ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἀκροπόλει.^D ὥει^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N_{Pr} διὰ^{Prp}
springs of the Marsyas river under the acropolis. it flows but and this through
τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G καὶ^{Kon} ἐμβάλλει_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Μαίανδρον.^A τοῦ^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μαρσόν^G τὸ^{ArtN}
the city and it flows into into the Maeander. of the but Marsyas the
εὔρος^N ἔστιν_{PräAkt} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} ποδῶν.^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} λέγεται_{Präm/P} Ἀπόλλων^N
width is twenty and five feet. there it is said Apollo
ἐκδεῖραι_{AorAktInf} Μαρσύαν^A νικήσας^N_{AorSAkt} ἐρίζοντά^A_{PräAkt} οἱ^D_{Pr} περὶ^{Prp} σοφίας,^G καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtA}
to flay Marsyas having defeated contending with him about skill, and the
δέρμα^A κρεμάσαι_{AorAktInf} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} ἄντρῳ^D δόθεν_{Pr} αἱ^{ArtN} πηγαὶ.^N διὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτο^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN}
skin to hang in the cave whence the springs. because of but this the
ποταμὸς^N καλεῖται_{Präm/P} Μαρσύας.^N

§ 9 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Ξέρξης,^N ὅτε^{Kon} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἑλλάδος^G ἡττηθεὶς^N_{AorPas} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D
there Xerxes, when from the Greece having been defeated in the battle
ἀπεχώρει,_{ImpAkt} λέγεται_{Präm/P} οἰκοδομῆσαι_{AorInfAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} τε^{Pt} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA}
was withdrawing, it is said to build these things and the palaces also the
Κελαινῶν^G ἀκρόπολιν.^A ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε_{AorAkt} Κῦρος^N ἡμέρας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἥκει_{AorSAkt}
of Celaenae acropolis. there he stayed Cyrus days thirty and came
Κλέαρχος^N ὁ^{ArtN} Λακεδαίμονος^{AdjN} φυγὰς^N ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλῖτας^A χιλίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πελταστὰς^A
Clearchus the Spartan exile having hoplites thousand and peltasts
Θράκας^A ὁκτακοσίους^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοξότας^A Κρῆτας^A διακοσίους.^{AdjA} ἅμα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Σῶσις^N
Thracians eight hundred and archers Cretans two hundred. at once but also Sosis
παρῆν_{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Συρακούσιος^{AdjN} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλῖτας^A τριακοσίους,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Σοφαίνετος^N Ἀρκάδας^A
was present the Syracusan having hoplites three hundred, and Sophainetos Arcadians
ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ὀπλῖτας^A χιλίους.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N ἔξετασιν^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀριθμὸν^A τῶν^{ArtG}
having hoplites thousand. and there Cyrus inspection and count of the
Ἑλλήνων^G ἐποίησεν_{AorAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} παραδείσῳ,^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο_{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} σύμπαντες^{AdjN}
Greeks made in the park, and became the all together

ὁπλῖται^N μὲν^{Pt} μύριοι^{AdjN} χίλιοι, ^{AdjN} πελτασται^N δὲ^{Pt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} δισχιλίους.^{AdjA}
 hoplites indeed ten thousand one thousand, peltasts but around the two thousand.

§ 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Πέλτας,^A πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Peltas, city
 οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθεν^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} αἷς^D Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκάς^N
 inhabited. there he stayed days three in which Xenias the Arcadian
 τὰ^{ArtA} Λύκαια^A ἔθυσε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀγῶνα^A ἔθηκε. ^{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀθλα^N ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} στλεγγίδες^N
 the Lycaeans sacrificed and contest set up the but prizes were strigils
 χρυσᾶ·^{AdjN} ἔθεώρει^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀγῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος.^N
 golden· was watching but the contest and Cyrus.

§ 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δώδεκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Κεράμων^G ἀγοράν,^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs twelve into of Ceramon market,
 πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A ^{PräM/P} ἐσχάτην^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} Μυσίᾳ^D χώρᾳ.^D ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt}
 city inhabited, outermost toward the Mysia land. from there he marches out
 σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Καύστρου^G πεδίον,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P}
 stages three parasangs thirty into of Cayster plain, city inhabited.
 ἐνταῦθεν^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D ὧφελετο^{ImpM/P} μισθὸς^N
 there he stayed days five and to the soldiers was owed pay
 πλέον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} τριῶν^{AdjG} μηνῶν,^G καὶ^{Kon} πολλάκις^{Adv} ίόντες^N ^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Pt} τὰς^{ArtA} θύρας^A
 more than three months, and often going to the doors
 ἀπῆτουν.^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλπίδας^A λέγων^N ^{PräAkt} διῆγε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} μὴ^{Pt}
 were demanding. the but hopes saying was putting off and clear was
 ἀνιώμενος.^N ^{PräM/P} οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κύρου^G τρόπου^G ἔχοντα^A ^{PräAkt} μὴ^{Pt}
 being vexed· not for was with respect to the manner having not

ἀποδιδόναι.^{PräInfAkt} to pay.

§ 12 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἀφικνεῖται^{PräM/P} Ἐπύαξα^N ἡ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G βασιλέως^G
 there arrives Epyaxa the of Syenessis wife the of the Cilicians king
 παρὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A καὶ^{Kon} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} Κύρῳ^D δοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} χρήματα^A πολλά.^{AdjA} τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt}
 to Cyrus· and it was said to Cyrus to give money many. to the but now
 στρατιῷ^D τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκε^{AorSAkt} Κύρος^N μισθὸν^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} μηνῶν,^G εἰχε^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN}
 army then paid out Cyrus pay of four months. had but the
 Κίλισσα^N φυλακὴν^A καὶ^{Kon} φύλακας^A περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὴν^A Κίλικας^A καὶ^{Kon} Ἀσπενδίους.^A ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P}
 Cilician woman guard and guards around her self Cilicians and Aspendians· it was said
 δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} συγγενέσθαι^{AorMedInf} Κύρον^A τῇ^{ArtD} Κιλίσσῃ.^D
 but also to be with Cyrus with the Cilician woman.

§ 13 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἔλαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Θύμβριον,^A πόλιν^A
 from there but he marches stages two parasangs ten into Thymbrium, city
 οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A κρήνη^N ἡ^{ArtN} Μίδου^G
 inhabited. there was by the road spring the of Midas
 καλουμένη^N ^{PräM/P} τοῦ^{ArtG} Φρυγῶν^G βασιλέως,^G ἐφ'^{Prp} ἦ^D λέγεται^{PräM/P} Μίδας^N τὸν^{ArtA}
 being called the of the Phrygians king, upon which it is said Midas the
 Σάτυρον^A θηρεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} οἶνῳ^D κεράσας^N ^{AorAkt} αὐτὴν.^A ^{Pr}
 Satyr to hunt with wine having mixed her.

§ 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A δύο^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A δέκα^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Τυριάειον,^A πόλιν^A
 from there he marches out stages two parasangs ten into Tyriaeion, city
 οἰκουμένην.^A ^{PräM/P} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} λέγεται^{PräM/P} δεηθῆναι^{AorPasInf}
 inhabited. there he stayed days three and it is said to beg
 ἡ^{ArtN} Κίλισσα^N Κύρου^G ἐπιδεῖξαι^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} στράτευμα^A αὐτῇ^D βουλόμενος^N ^{PräM/P} οὖν^{Pt}
 the Cilician woman of Cyrus to show the army to her· wishing then

ἐπιδεῖξαι_{AorInfAkt} ἔξετασιν_A ποιεῖται_{Präm/P} ἐν_{Prp} τῷ_{ArtD} πεδίῳ_D τῶν_{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων_G καὶ_{Kon} τῶν_{ArtG}
 to show inspection he makes in the plain of the Greeks and of the
 βαρβάρων._G
 barbarians.

§ 15 ἐκέλευσε_{AorAkt} δὲ_{Pt} τοὺς_{ArtA} Ἐλληνας_A ὡς_{Kon} νόμος_N αὐτοῖς_D πρ εἰς_{Prp} μάχην_A οὕτω_{Adv}
 ordered but the Greeks as custom to them into battle thus
 ταχθῆναι_{AorPasInf} καὶ_{Kon} στῆναι,_{AorSAktInf} συντάξαι_{AorAktInf} δ'_{Pt} ἔκαστον_{AdjA} τοὺς_{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ._G
 to be drawn up and to stand, to arrange and each the his own._{Pr}
 ἐτάχθησαν_{AorPas} οὖν_{Pt} ἐπὶ_{Prp} τεττάρων._{AdjG} εἴχε_{ImpAkt} δὲ_{Pt} τὸ_{ArtA} μὲν_{Pt} δεξιὸν_{AdjA} Μένων_N καὶ_{Kon}
 were drawn up then in fours had but the indeed right Menon and
 οἱ_{ArtN} σὺν_{Prp} αὐτῷ,_D τὸ_{ArtA} δὲ_{Pt} εὔώνυμον_{AdjA} Κλέαρχος_N καὶ_{Kon} οἱ_{ArtN} ἐκείνου,_G
 the with him, the but left Clearchus and the the of that man, the the but
 μέσον_{AdjA} οἱ_{ArtN} ἄλλοι_{AdjN} στρατηγοί._N
 center the other generals.

§ 16 ἐθεώρει_{ImpAkt} οὖν_{Pt} ὁ_{ArtN} Κῦρος_N πρῶτον_{Adv} μὲν_{Pt} τοὺς_{ArtA} βαρβάρους._A οἱ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt}
 was watching then the Cyrus first indeed the barbarians. the but
 παρήλαυνον_{ImpAkt} τεταγμένοι_N _{PerM/P} κατὰ_{Prp} ἥλας_A καὶ_{Kon} κατὰ_{Prp} τάξεις_A εἴτα_{Adv} δὲ_{Pt}
 were marching past having been drawn up by squadrons and by ranks then but
 τοὺς_{ArtA} Ἐλληνας,_A παρελαύνων_{PräAkt} ἔφ_{Prp} ἄρματος_G καὶ_{Kon} ἡ_{ArtN} Κίλισσα_N ἔφ_{Prp} ἄρμαμάξης._G
 the Greeks, passing by on chariot and the Cilician woman on carriage.
 εἶχον_{ImpAkt} δὲ_{Pt} πάντες_{AdjN} κράνη_A χαλκᾶ_{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} χιτῶνας_A φοινικοῦς_{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} κνημῖδας_A καὶ_{Kon}
 had but all helmets bronze and tunics crimson and greaves and
 τὰς_{ArtA} ἀσπίδας_A ἐκκεκαλυμμένας._A _{PerM/P}
 the shields having been covered.

§ 17 ἐπειδὴ_{Kon} δὲ_{Pt} πάντας_{AdjA} παρήλασε,_{AorAkt} στήσας_N _{AorAkt} τὸ_{ArtA} ἄρμα_A πρὸ_{Prp} τῆς_{ArtG} φάλαγγος_G
 when but all passed by, having set the chariot before the phalanx
 μέσης,_{AdjG} πέμψας_N _{AorAkt} Πίγρητα_A τὸν_{ArtA} ἐρμηνέα_A παρὰ_{Prp} τοὺς_{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς_A τῶν_{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων_G
 middle, having sent Pigres the interpreter to the generals of the Greeks
 ἐκέλευσε_{AorAkt} προβαλέσθαι_{AorMedInf} τὰ_{ArtA} ὅπλα_A καὶ_{Kon} ἐπιχωρίσαι_{AorAktInf} ὅλην_{AdjA} τὴν_{ArtA}
 ordered to throw forward the arms and to advance whole the
 φάλαγγα._A οἱ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} ταῦτα_A προεῖπον_{AorAkt} τοῖς_{ArtD} στρατιώταις._D καὶ_{Kon} ἐπει_{Kon}
 phalanx. the but these things announced beforehand to the soldiers and when
 ἐσάλπιγξ,_{AorAkt} προβαλόμενοι_N _{AorMed} τὰ_{ArtA} ὅπλα_A ἐπῆσαν._{AorAkt} ἐκ_{Prp} δὲ_{Pt} τούτου_G
 sounded the trumpet, throwing forward the arms went against. out of but of this
 θάττον_{AdvKmp} προϊόντων_{PräAkt} σὺν_{Prp} κραυγῇ_D ἀπὸ_{Prp} τοῦ_{ArtG} αὐτομάτου_{AdjG} δρόμος_N ἐγένετο_{AorMed}
 faster going forward with a shout from the spontaneous run came about
 τοῖς_{ArtD} στρατιώταις_D ἐπὶ_{Prp} τὰς_{ArtA} σκηνάς,_A
 to the soldiers toward the tents,

§ 18 τῶν_{ArtG} δὲ_{Pt} βαρβάρων_G φόβος_N πολύς,_{AdjN} καὶ_{Kon} ἡ_{ArtN} τε_{Pt} Κίλισσα_N ἔφυγεν_{AorSAkt} ἐπὶ_{Prp}
 of the but barbarians fear great, and the and Cilician woman fled upon
 τῆς_{ArtG} ἄρμαμάξης_G καὶ_{Kon} οἱ_{ArtN} ἐκ_{Prp} τῆς_{ArtG} ἀγορᾶς_G καταλιπόντες_N _{AorAkt} τὰ_{ArtA} ὄντα_A
 the carriage and the from the market having left the wares
 ἔφυγον._{AorSAkt} οἱ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt} Ἐλληνες_N σὺν_{Prp} γέλωτι_D ἐπὶ_{Prp} τὰς_{ArtA} σκηνὰς_A ἡλθον._{AorSAkt} ἡ_{ArtN} δὲ_{Pt}
 fled. the but Greeks with laughter to the tents came. the but
 Κίλισσα_N ἴδοῦσα_N _{AorSAkt} τὴν_{ArtA} λαμπρότητα_A καὶ_{Kon} τὴν_{ArtA} τάξιν_A τοῦ_{ArtG} στρατεύματος_G
 Cilician woman having seen the splendor and the order of the army
 ἐθαύμασε._{AorAkt} Κῦρος_N δὲ_{Pt} ἥσθη_{AorPas} τὸν_{ArtA} ἐκ_{Prp} τῶν_{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων_G εἰς_{Prp} τοὺς_{ArtA} βαρβάρους_A
 marvelled at. Cyrus but was pleased the from the Greeks into the barbarians
 φόβον_A ἴδων._N _{AorSAkt} fear having seen.

§ 19 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύει^{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ἰκόνιον,^A τῆς^{ArtG}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs twenty into Iconium, of the
 Φρυγίας^G πόλιν^A ἐσχάτην.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινε^{AorAkt} τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἡμέρας.^A ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύει^{PräAkt}
 Phrygia city outermost. here he stayed three days. from there he marches out
 διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Λυκαονίας^G σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα.^{AdjA} ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A
 through of the Lycaonia stages five parasangs thirty. this the land
 ἐπέτρεψε^{AorAkt} διαρπάσαι^{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} Ἐλλησιν^D ὡς^{Kon} πολεμίαν^{AdjA} οὖσαν.^A
 he allowed to plunder to the Greeks as hostile being.
 § 20 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} Κῦρος^N τὴν^{ArtA} Κίλισσαν^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν^A ἀποπέμπει^{PräAkt} τὴν^{ArtA}
 from there Cyrus the Cilician woman into the Cilicia sends off the
 ταχίστην^{AdjSupA} ὁδόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} συνέπεμψεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῇ^D στρατιώτας^A οὓς^A Μένων^N εἶχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 fastest road and he sent with to her soldiers whom Menon had and
 αὐτόν.^{Pr} Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} μετὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} ἔξελαύει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Καππαδοκίας^G σταθμοὺς^A
 himself. Cyrus but with of the others he marches out through Cappadocia stages
 τέτταρες^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσι^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjA} πρὸς^{Prp} Δάναν,^A πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην,^A
 four parasangs twenty and five toward Dana, city inhabited,
 μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εὔδαίμονα.^{AdjA} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας.^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} ὡς^D Κῦρος^N
 great and prosperous. there they stayed days three. in which Cyrus
 ἀπέκτεινεν^{AorAkt} ἄνδρα^A Πέρσην^A Μεγαφέρνην,^A φοινικιστὴν^A βασίλειον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ἔτερόν^{AdjA} τινα^A
 killed a man Persian Megaphernes, purple dyer royal, and another someone
 τῶν^{ArtG} ὑπάρχων^G ΠräAkt δυνάστην,^A αἰτιασάμενος^N ΑorMed ἐπιβουλεύειν^{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr against him.
 of the officials ruler, having accused to plot
 § 21 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἐπειρῶντο^{ImpM/P} εἰσβάλλειν^{PräInfAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Κιλικίαν.^A ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} εἰσβολὴ^N ἦν^{ImpAkt}
 from there they were trying to invade into the Cilicia the but entry was
 ὁδὸς^N ἀμαξιτὸς^{AdjN} ὅρθια^{AdjN} ισχυρῶς^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἀμήχανος^{AdjN} εἰσελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} στρατεύματι,^D
 cart road steep strongly and impracticable to enter for an army,
 εἰ^{Kon} τις^N Pr ἐκώλυεν^{ImpAkt} ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} Συέννεσις^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG}
 if someone was hindering. it was said but also Syennesis to be upon the
 ἄκρων^G φυλάττων^N ΠräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} εἰσβολήν.^A διὸ^{Kon} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέραν^A ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ.^D τῇ^{ArtD}
 heights guarding the entry therefore he stayed a day in the plain. on the
 δ^{Pt} ὑστεραίδ^{AdjD} ἥκεν^{AorSakt} ἄγγελος^N λέγων^N οὐ^{Pr} ὅτι^{Kon} λελοιπὼς^N οὐδενὸς^G οὐδενὸς^G καὶ^{Kon} εἴη^{PräAktOp} Συέννεσις^N
 but next he came a messenger saying that having left would be Syennesis
 τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα, A ἐπει^{Kon} ἥσθετο^{AorMed} ὅτι^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} Μένωνος^G στράτευμα^N ἥδη^{Adv} ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D
 the heights, since he perceived that the of Menon army already in Cilicia
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} εἰσώ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ὄρέων,^G καὶ^{Kon} ὅτι^{Kon} τριήρεις^A ἥκουε^{ImpAkt} περιπλεούσας^A οὐ^{Pr} ἀπ^{Pp}
 was inside of the mountains, and that triremes he was hearing sailing around from
 Ιωνίας^G εἰς^{Prp} Κιλικίαν^A Ταμών^A ἔχοντα^A ΠräAkt τὰς^{ArtA} Λακεδαιμονίων^G καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ^G Κύρου.^G
 Ionia into Cilicia Tamos having the of the Lacedaemonians and himself of Cyrus.
 § 22 Κῦρος^N δ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ἀνέβη^{AorSakt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅρη^A οὐδενὸς^G καὶ^{Kon} κατέβαινεν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 Cyrus but now went up upon the mountains of no one hindering, and he saw
 τὰς^{ArtA} σκηνὰς^A οὐ^G οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N ἐφύλαττον.^{ImpAkt} ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} κατέβαινεν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 the tents where the Cilicians were guarding. from there but he was going down into
 πεδίον^A μέγα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλόν,^{AdjA} ἐπίρρυτον,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} δένδρων^G παντοδαπῶν^{AdjG} σύμπλεων^A ΠräAkt
 plain great and beautiful, irrigated, and of trees of all kinds full
 καὶ^{Kon} ἀμπέλων.^G πολὺ^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} σήσαμον^N καὶ^{Kon} μελίνην^N καὶ^{Kon} κέγχρον^N καὶ^{Kon} πυροὺς^A
 and of vines much and also sesame and millet and panic grass and wheats
 καὶ^{Kon} κριθᾶς^A φέρει.^{PräAkt} ὅρος^N δ^{Pt} αὐτὸ^A περιεῖχεν^{ImpAkt} ὀχυρὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ὑψηλὸν^{AdjN}
 and barleys it bears. a mountain but it surrounded strong and high
 πάντῃ^{Adv} ἐκ^{Prp} θαλάττης^G εἰς^{Prp} θάλατταν.^A
 on all sides from sea into sea.
 § 23 καταβὰς^N ΑorSakt having gone down δὲ^{Pt} διὰ^{Prp} τούτου^G τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἥλασε^{AorSakt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρες^{AdjA}
 but through this the plain he drove stages four

παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσούς,^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G πόλιν^A μεγάλην^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 parasangs five and twenty into Tarsus, of the Cilicia city great and
 εὐδαίμονα;^{AdjA} οὐ^G ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G βασίλεια^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G βασιλέως^G διὰ^{Ptp}
 prosperous, where were the of Syennesis palaces of the Cilicians king through
 μέσου^{AdjG} δὲ^{Pt} τῆς^{ArtG} πόλεως^G ῥεῖ^{PräAkt} ποταμὸς^N Κύδνος^N ὄνομα,^N εὔρος^N δύο^{AdjN} πλεθρων.^G
 middle but of the city flows river Cydnus by name, width two plethora.

§ 24 ταύτην^A τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν^A ἔξελιπον^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} ἐνοικοῦντες^N ΠρäAkt μετὰ^{Prp} Συεννέσιος^G εἰς^{Prp} χωρίον^A
 this the city they left the dwelling in with Syennesis into stronghold
 ὀχυρὸν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅρη^A πλὴν^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} τὰ^{ArtA} καπηλεῖα^A ἔχοντες^N Π्रäAkt ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 strong upon the mountains except the the taverns having they stayed but
 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} παρὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A οἰκοῦντες^N ΠρäAkt ἐν^{Prp} Σόλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} Ἰσσοῖς.^D
 also the beside the sea dwelling in Soli and in Issus.

§ 25 Ἐπύαξα^N δὲ^{Pt} ή^{ArtN} Συεννέσιος^G γυνὴ^N προτέρᾳ^{AdjN} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} ἡμέραις^D εἰς^{Prp} Ταρσοὺς^A
 Epyaxa but the of Syennesis wife earlier of Cyrus five days into Tarsus
 ἀφίκετο^{AorSMed} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑπερβολῇ^D τῶν^{ArtG} ὄρέων^G τῇ^{ArtD} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πεδίον^A δύο^{AdjN}
 arrived in but the pass of the mountains the into the plain two
 λόχοι^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G ἀπώλοντο^{AorMed} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt}
 companies of the of Menon army perished indeed were saying
 ἀρπάζοντάς^A Π्रäAkt τι^A Pr something κατακοπῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Κιλίκων^G οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
 snatching to be cut down by the Cilicians, the but
 ὑπολειφθέντας^A AorPas καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυναμένους^A Π्रäM/P εὑρεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἄλλο^{AdjA} στράτευμα^A
 having been left behind and not being able to find the other army
 οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ὁδοὺς^A εἴτα^{Adv} πλανωμένους^A Π्रäM/P ἀπολέσθαι^{AorM/Plnf} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} δ'^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὗτοι^N Pr
 nor the roads then wandering to perish were but now these
 ἔκατὸν^{AdjN} ὄπλιται.^N
 hundred hoplites.

§ 26 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἐπει^{Kon} ήκον,^{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} πόλιν^A τοὺς^{ArtA} Ταρσοὺς^A διήρπασαν,^{AorAkt}
 the but others when they came, the and city the Tarsians they plundered,
 διὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄλεθρον^A τῶν^{ArtG} συστρατιωτῶν^G ὄργιζόμενοι,^N Π्रäM/P καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A
 because of the ruin of the fellow soldiers being angry, and the palaces
 τὰ^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} αὐτῇ.^D Pr Κύρος^N δ'^{Pt} ἐπει^{Kon} εἰσήλασεν^{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} πόλιν,^A μετεπέμπετο^{ImpM/P}
 the in her self. Cyrus but when he marched in into the city, was sending for
 τὸν^{ArtA} Συέννεσιν^A πρὸς^{Prp} ἔαυτόν.^A Pr ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} οὔτε^{Kon} πρότερον^{Adv} οὐδενί^D Pr πω^{Adv} κρείττονι^{AdjD}
 the Syennesis to himself he but neither earlier to no one yet superior
 ἔαυτοῦ^G Pr εἰς^{Prp} χεῖρας^A ἔλθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} οὔτε^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} Κύρω^D ιέναι^{PräInfAkt}
 to him self into hands to come he said nor then to Cyrus to go
 ἥθελε,^{ImpAkt} πρὶν^{Kon} ή^{ArtN} γυνὴ^N αὐτὸν^A Pr ἐπεισε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πίστεις^A ἔλαβε.^{AorAkt}
 he was willing, before the wife him persuaded and pledges took.

§ 27 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr ἐπει^{Kon} συνεγένοντο^{AorMed} ἀλλήλοις,^D Pr Συέννεσις^N μὲν^{Pt} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt}
 after but these things when they came together with each other, Syennesis indeed gave
 Κύρω^D χρήματα^A πολλὰ^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} στρατιάν,^A Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} ἐκείνῳ^D Pr δῶρα^A ἄ^A Pr
 to Cyrus monies many for the army, Cyrus but to that man gifts which
 νομίζεται^{PräM/P} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλεῖ^D τίμια,^{AdjN} ὕππον^A χρυσοχάλινον^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} χρυσοῦν^{AdjA}
 is considered by the king precious, horse gold bridled and twisted golden
 καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀκινάκην^A χρυσοῦν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στολὴν^A Περσικήν,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} χώραν^A
 and bracelets and akinakes golden and robe Persian and the land
 μηκέτι^{Adv} διαρράζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} τὰ^{ArtA} δὲ^{Pt} ἡρπασμένα^A PerM/P ἀνδράποδα,^A ἦν^{Kon} που^{Adv}
 no longer to be plundered the but seized slaves, if ever
 ἔντυγχάνωσιν^{PräAktKnj} ἀπολαμβάνειν^{PräInfAkt} they meet, to take back.

Kapitel 3

§ 1 ένταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N καὶ^{Kon} ἡ^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N ἡμέρας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} οἱ^{ArtN} γὰρ^{Pt}
here stayed the Cyrus and the army days twenty· the for
στρατιῶται^N οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} οἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρόσω^{Adv} ὑπώπτευον^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἥδη^{Adv} ἐπὶ^{Prp}
soldiers not were saying to go of the forward· they suspected for already against
βασιλέα^A οἶναι^{PräInfAkt} μισθωθῆναι^{AorM/PInf} δὲ^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτῳ^D ἔφασαν^{ImpAkt} πρῶτος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt}
king to go· to be hired but not for this they said. first but
Κλέαρχος^N τοὺς^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G στρατιώτας^A ἐβιάζετο^{ImpM/P} οἶναι^{PräInfAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A τε^{Pt}
Clearchus the his own soldiers was forcing to go· the but him and
ἔβαλλον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ύποζύγια^A τὰ^{ArtA} ἔκεινου^G ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ἀρξαῖντο^{AorMedOp}
were throwing also the beasts of burden the of that one, since they began
προϊέναι^{PräInfAkt}
to advance.

§ 2 Κλέαρχος^N δὲ^{Pt} τότε^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} μικρὸν^{AdjA} ἔξεψυγε^{AorSAkt} μὴ^{Pt} καταπετρωθῆναι^{AorPasInf} ὕστερον^{Adv}
Clearchus but then indeed a little escaped do not to be stoned, later
δέ^{Pt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} ξγνω^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} δυνήσεται^{FutM/P} βιάσασθαι^{AorMedInf} συνήγαγεν^{AorSAkt} ἐκκλησίαν^A
but since he knew that not he will be able to force, he convened assembly
τῶν^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ἐδάκρυε^{ImpAkt} πολὺν^{AdjA} χρόνον^A
of the his own of soldiers. and first indeed he was weeping much time
ἔστως^N οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὄρωντες^N ΠräAkt^{PräAkt} ἔθαύμαζον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἔσιώπων^{ImpAkt} εἴτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
having stood· the but seeing they were wondering and they were silent· then but
ἔλεξε^{AorAkt} τοιάδε^{AdjA}
he said such things.

§ 3 ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V μὴ^{Pt} θαυμάζετε^{PräAktIImv} ὅτι^{Kon} χαλεπῶς^{Adv} φέρω^{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσι^D PräAkt^{PräAkt}
men soldiers, do not marvel that harshly I bear to the being present
πράγμασιν.^D ἔμοι^D Pr γὰρ^{Pt} ξένος^N Κῦρος^N ἐγένετο^{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} με^A Pr φεύγοντα^A PräAkt^{ἐκ^{Prp}}
affairs. to me for guest friend Cyrus became and me fleeing out of
τῆς^{ArtG} πατρόδος^G τά^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} ἐτίμησε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} μυρίους^{AdjA} ἔδωκε^{AorAkt} δαρεικούς^{AdjA}
the fatherland the and other things he honored and ten thousand he gave darics·
οὓς^A Pr ἔγὼ^N Pr λαβὼν^N AorSAkt^{AorSAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἔδιον^{AdjA} κατέθεμην^{AorMed} ἔμοι^D Pr οὐδὲ^{Kon}
which I having taken not into the private I laid away for myself nor
καθηδυπάθησα^{AorAkt} ἀλλά^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} ὑμᾶς^A Pr ἔδαπάνων^{ImpAkt}
I indulged, but for you I was spending.

§ 4 καὶ^{Kon} πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} Θράκας^A ἐπολέμησα^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπὲρ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG}
and first indeed against the Thracians I fought, and on behalf of the
Ἐλλάδος^G ἐτιμωρούμην^{ImpM/P} μεθ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G Pr ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Χερρονήσου^G αὐτοὺς^A Pr ἐξελαύνων^N PräAkt^{driving out}
of Greece I was avenging with you, out of the Chersonese them
βουλομένους^A PräM/P^{PräM/P} ἀφαιρεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐνοικοῦντας^A PräAkt^{Ἐλληνας^A} τὴν^{ArtA} γῆν.^A ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
wishing to take away the dwelling in Greeks the land. when
δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἐκάλει^{ImpAkt} λαβὼν^N AorSAkt^{having taken} ὑμᾶς^A Pr ἐπορεύμην^{ImpM/P} ἵνα^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^A
but Cyrus was calling, having taken you I was marching, in order that if something
δέοιτο PräM/POp^{PräM/POp} ὡφελοίην^{PräAktOp} αὐτὸν^A Pr ἀνθ^{Prp} ὥν^G Pr εὖ^{Adv} ἐπαθον^{AorAkt} ὑπ^{Prp} ἐκείνου^G Pr
he might need I might benefit him in return for of which well I experienced by that one.

§ 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ὑμεῖς^N Pr οὐ^{Pt} βούλεσθε^{PräM/P} συμπορεύεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ἀνάγκη^N δή^{Pt} μοι^D Pr ἦ^{Kon} ὑμᾶς^A Pr
since but you not are willing to march together, necessity indeed to me or you
προδόντα^A AorSAkt^{PräAkt} τῇ^{ArtD} Κῦρου^G φιλίᾳ^D χρῆσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} ἦ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκείνον^A Pr ψευσάμενον^A AorMed^{having lied}
having betrayed to the of Cyrus friendship to use or toward that man
μεθ^{Prp} ὑμῶν^G Pr εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} εἰ^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} δίκαια^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} οἶδα^{PerAkt}
with you to be. if indeed in fact just things I will do not I know,

αἱρήσομαι_{FuMed} δ' ^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D _{Pr} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} δέη_{PräM/PKnj} πείσομαι_{FuMed}
I will choose but now you and with you what thing ever is needed I will obey.
καὶ_{Kon} οὐποτε^{Adv} ἔρει_{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N _{Pr} ὡς_{Kon} εγὼ^N _{Pr} Ἑλληνας^A ἀγαγὼ^N _{AorSAkt} εἰς_{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA}
and never he will say no one that I Greeks having led into the
βαρβάρους^A προδοὺς^N _{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας^A τὴν^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G φιλίαν^A εἰλόμην^A _{AorSMed}
barbarians, having betrayed the Greeks the of the barbarians friendship I chose,

§ 6 ἀλλ' _{Kon} ἐπει_{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N _{Pr} ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr} οὐ^{Pt} θέλετε_{PräAkt} πείθεσθαι_{PräM/PlInf} ἐγὼ^N _{Pr} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D _{Pr}
but since you to me not are willing to obey, I with you
ἔψομαι_{FuM/P} καὶ_{Kon} ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} δέη_{PräM/PKnj} πείσομαι_{FuMed} νομίζω_{PräAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑμᾶς^A _{Pr} ἐμοὶ^D _{Pr}
I will follow and what thing ever is needed I will obey. I think for you to me
εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} καὶ_{Kon} πατρίδα^A καὶ_{Kon} φίλους^A καὶ_{Kon} συμμάχους^A καὶ_{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D _{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt}
to be and fatherland and friends and allies, and with you indeed ever
οἴμαι_{PräM/P} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} τίμιος^{AdjN} ὅπου^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} ὥ,_{PräAktKnj} ὑμῶν^G _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} ἔρημος^{AdjN} ὥν^N _{PräAkt} οὐκ^{Pt}
I think to be honoured where ever I may be, of you but bereft being not
ἀν^{Pt} ικανὸς^{AdjN} οἴμαι_{PräM/P} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} οὔτ'_{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} φίλον^{AdjA} ὡφελῆσαι_{AorInfAkt} οὔτ'_{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} ἔχθρὸν^A
ever sufficient I think to be neither ever friend to benefit nor ever enemy
ἀλέξασθαι_{AorM/PlInf} ὡς_{Kon} ἐμοῦ^G _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ίόντος^G _{PräAkt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} καὶ_{Kon} ὑμεῖς^N _{Pr} οὕτω^{Adv} τὴν^{ArtA}
to ward off. as of me then going wherever ever and you thus the
γνώμην^A ἔχετε. _{PräAkt}
opinion you hold.

§ 7 ταῦτα^A _{Pr} εἶπεν^{. AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} στρατιῶται^N οἱ^N _{Pr} τε^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} ἐκείνου^G _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
these things he said. the but soldiers who both of him that man and the
ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} ἀκούσαντες^N _{AorSAkt} ὅτι_{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} φαίνεται_{PräAktKnj} παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
others these things having heard that not he would say to king
πορεύεσθαι_{PräM/PlInf} ἔπιγνεσαν^{. AorAkt} παρὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} Ξενίου^G _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} Πασίωνος^G πλείους^{AdjKmpN} ἢ_{Kon}
to march they approved from but Xenias and Pasion more than
δισχίλιοι^{AdjN} λαβόντες^N _{AorSAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα^A _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} σκευοφόρα^A ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο_{AorM/P}
two thousand having taken the arms and the baggage carriers encamped
παρὰ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ^D
with Clearchus.

§ 8 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} τούτοις^D _{Pr} ἀπορῶν^N _{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ_{Kon} λυπούμενος^N _{PräM/P} μετεπέμπετο_{ImpM/P} τὸν^{ArtA}
Cyrus but at these being perplexed both and being pained was sending for the
Κλέαρχον^A ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ιέναι_{PräInfAkt} μὲν^{Pt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἥθελε, _{ImpAkt} λάθρᾳ^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} στρατιωτῶν^G
Clearchus. the but to go indeed not he was willing, secretly but of the soldiers
πέμπων^N _{PräAkt} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} ἄγγελον^A ἔλεγε_{ImpAkt} θαρρεῖν_{PräInfAkt} ὡς^{Kon} καταστησομένων^G _{FuM/P}
sending to him a messenger he was saying to be confident that about to be arranged
τούτων^G _{Pr} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} δέον.^N μεταπέμπεσθαι_{PräM/PlInf} δ'^{Pt} ἐκέλευν_{ImpAkt} αὐτόν.^A _{Pr} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} δ'^{Pt}
of these into the needful. to send for but he was ordering him. himself but
οὐκ^{Pt} ἔφη_{ImpAkt} ιέναι_{PräInfAkt}
not he said to go.

§ 9 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} συναγαγὼν^N _{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} θ'^{Pt} ἔαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} στρατιώτας^A καὶ_{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
after but these things having gathered the both of him self soldiers and the
προσελθόντας^A _{AorSAkt} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} καὶ_{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ἄλλων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} βουλόμενον,^A _{PräM/P} ἔλεξε^{AorAkt}
having come to to him and of the others the wishing, he said
τοιάδε.^{AdjA} ἄνδρες^V στρατιῶται,^V τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} Κύρου^G δῆλον^{AdjN} ὅτι_{Kon} οὕτως^{Adv} ἔχει_{PräAkt}
such things. men soldiers, the indeed in fact of Cyrus clear that thus it is
πρὸς^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} ὕσπερ_{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} ἡμέτερα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον.^A _{Pr} οὕτε_{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς^N _{Pr} ἐκείνου^G
toward us just as the ours toward that man. neither for we of him
ἔτι^{Adv} στρατιῶται,^N ἐπει_{Kon} γε^{Pt} οὐ^{Pt} συνεπόμεθα_{PräM/P} αὐτῷ^D _{Pr} οὕτε_{Kon} ἐκεῖνος^N _{Pr} ᔓτι^{Adv} ἡμῖν^D _{Pr}
still soldiers, since at least not we follow with him, nor that man still to us

μισθιδότης.^N

paymaster.

§ 10 ὅτι^{Kon} μέντοι^{Pt} ἀδικεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑφ'^{Prp} ἡμῶν^G προ^{I know.} ὥστε^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon}
that however to be wronged he thinks by us so that and
μεταπεμπομένου^G αὐτοῦ^G προ^{Ouk} ἔθέλω^{PräAkt} ἔλθεῖν,^{AorSlnfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} μέγιστον^{AdjSupA}
of sending for of him not I am willing to come, the indeed greatest
αἰσχυνόμενος^N ὅτι^{Kon} σύνοιδα^{PerAkt} ἐμαυτῷ^D πάντα^{AdjA} ἐψευσμένος^N περ^{M/P} αὐτόν,^A προ^{Epseita} Adv
being ashamed that I am conscious to my self all things having lied to him, then
καὶ^{Kon} δεδιώκ^N προ^{Pt} λαβών^N προ^{Sakt} με^A δίκην^A ἐπιθῆ^{AorSaktKnj} ὃν^G προ^{Which} νομίζει^{PräAkt} ὑπ'^{Prp}
and having feared lest having taken me penalty he may impose of which he thinks by
ἔμοι^G ἡδικῆσθαι.^{PerM/Plnf} me to have been wronged.

§ 11 ἔμοι^D προ^{Ovn} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt} οὐχ^{Pt} ὥρα^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἡμῖν^D προ^{to us} καθεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} οὐδ'^{Kon} ἀμελεῖν^{PräInfAkt}
to me then it seems not time to be to us to sleep nor to neglect
ἡμῶν^G προ^{of us} αὐτῶν,^G προ^{ourselves} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} βουλεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ὅ^A προ^{what} τι^A προ^{it} χρὴ^{PräAkt} ποιεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἐκ^{Prp}
but to deliberate what thing it is necessary to do out of
τούτων.^G προ^{these} καὶ^{Kon} ἔως^{Kon} γε^{Pt} μένομεν^{PräAkt} αὐτοῦ^G προ^{here} σκεπτέον^{AdjN} μοι^D προ^{to me} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
as long as at least we remain here to be considered it seems
εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} μενοῦμεν,^{FuAkt} εἰ^{Kon} τε^{Pt} ἥδη^{Adv} δοκεῖ^{PräAkt}
to be how most safely we shall remain, if and already it seems
ἀπιέναι,^{PräInfAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀσφαλέστατα^{AdvSup} ἄπιμεν,^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια^A
to depart, how most safely we go away, and how the necessities
ἔξομεν.^{FuAkt} ἄνευ^{Ppr} γὰρ^{Pt} τούτων^G προ^{of these} οὔτε^{Kon} στρατηγοῦ^G οὔτε^{Kon} ιδιώτου^G ὅφελος^N
we shall have without for of these neither of a general nor of a private man advantage
οὐδέν.^N προ^{nothing}

§ 12 ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N πολλοῦ^{AdjG} μὲν^{Pt} ἄξιος^{AdjN} ὥ^D προ^{to whom} ἀν^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} ἢ^{, PräAktKnj} χαλεπώτατος^{AdjSupN}
the but man of much indeed worthy to whom ever a friend may be, most difficult
δ'^{Pt} ἔχθρὸς^N ὥ^D προ^{to whom} ἀν^{Pt} πολέμιος^{AdjN} ἢ^{, PräAktKnj} ἔχει^{PräAkt} δε^{Pt} δύναμιν^A καὶ^{Kon} πεζὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
but enemy to whom ever hostile may be, has but power and infantry and
ἱππικὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} ναυτικὴν^{AdjA} ἦν^A πάντες^{AdjN} ὁμοίως^{Adv} ὀρῶμεν^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπιστάμεθα.^{PräM/P}
cavalry and naval force which all equally we see and also we know·
καὶ^{Kon} γὰρ^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} πόρρω^{Adv} δοκοῦμεν^{PräAkt} μοι^D προ^{to me} αὐτοῦ^G προ^{of him} καθῆσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε^{Kon} ὥρα^N
and for not even far we seem to me to be seated. so that time
λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ὅ^A προ^{what} τι^A προ^{something} τις^N προ^{someone} γιγνώσκει^{PräAkt} ἄριστον^{AdjSupA} εἶναι.^{PräInfAkt} ταῦτα^A προ^{these}
to speak what something someone knows best to be things
εἰπὼν^N AorSakt having said ἐπαύσατο.^{AorMed} ceased.

§ 13 ἐκ^{Prp} δε^{Pt} τούτου^G προ^{from} ἀνίσταντο^{ImpM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτομάτου,^{AdjG} λέξοντες^N FuAkt
but this were rising the indeed from the spontaneous, about to speak
ἃ^A προ^{which} ἔγγινωσκον,^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ὑπ^{Prp} ἔκεινον^G προ^{by} ἐγκέλευστοι,^{AdjN}
things they were deciding, the but also that man ordered,
ἐπιδεικνύντες^N PräAkt showing οἵ^A προ^{what sort} εἴη^{PräAktOp} ἡ^{ArtN} ἀπορία^N ἄνευ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κύρου^G γνώμης^G καὶ^{Kon}
showing what would be the difficulty without the of Cyrus plan both
μένειν^{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀπιέναι.^{PräInfAkt}

§ 14 εἰς^{AdjN} δε^{Pt} δὴ^{Pt} εἴπει^{AorSakt} προσποιούμενος^N προ^{one} προ^{but} προ^{indeed} προ^{pretending} σπεύδειν^{PräInfAkt} ὡς^{Kon} τάχιστα^{AdvSup}
said pretending to hasten as fastest
πορεύεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἐλλάδα^A στρατηγοὺς^A μὲν^{Pt} ἐλέσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἄλλους^{AdjA} ὡς^{Kon}
to march into the Greece generals indeed to choose others as

τάχιστα, AdvSup εἰ Kon μὴ Pt βούλεται Präm/P Κλέαρχος^N ἀπάγειν PräInfAkt τὰ^{ArtA} δ'^{Pt} ἐπιτήδει^{AdjA}
 fastest, if not wishes Clearchus to lead away· the but necessities
 ἀγοράζεσθαι PräM/PInf (ἡ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀγορά^N ἦ^v ImpAkt ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῶ^{AdjD} στρατεύματι)^D καὶ^{Kon}
 to buy (the but market was in the barbarian army) and
 συσκευάζεσθαι PräM/PInf ἔλθόντας^A AorSAkt δὲ^{Pt} Κῦρον^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt πλοῖα,^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀποπλέοιεν· PräAktOp
 to pack up· having come but Cyrus to ask ships, so that they might sail off.
 ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μὴ^{Pt} διδῷ PräAktKnj ταῦτα,^A Pr ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt Κῦρον^A ὅστις^N Pr διὰ^{Pt} φιλίας^G
 if but not he gives these things, a guide to ask Cyrus who through friendship
 τῆς^{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀπάξει. FuAkt ἐὰν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} μηδὲ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνα^A διδῷ, PräAktKnj συντάττεσθαι PräM/PInf
 of the land he will lead away. if but not even a guide he gives, to draw up
 τὴν^{ArtA} ταχίστην, AdjSupA πέμψαι AorInfAkt δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} προκαταληψομένους^A FuM/P τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα,^A
 the fastest, to send but also those who will seize beforehand the heights,
 ὅπως^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} φθάσωσι AorAktKnj μήτε^{Kon} Κῦρος^N μήτε^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Κίλικες^N καταλαβόντες,^N AorSAkt
 so that not they may anticipate neither Cyrus nor the Cilicians having seized,
 ὃν^G Pr πολλοὺς^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} χρήματα^A ἔχομεν PräAkt ἀνηρπακότες,^N PerAkt οὗτος^N Pr μὲν^{Pt}
 of whom many and many funds we have having snatched. this indeed
 τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} εἶπε· AorSAkt μετὰ^{Prt} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦτον^A Pr Κλέαρχος^N εἶπε AorSAkt τοσοῦτον^{AdjA}
 such things said· after but this man Clearchus said so much.
 § 15 ὡς^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} στρατηγήσοντα^A FuAkt ἔμε^A Pr ταύτην^A Pr τὴν^{ArtA} στρατηγίαν^A μηδεὶς^N Pr ὑμῶν^G
 as indeed about to command me this the generalship no one of you
 λεγέτω· PräAktImv πολλὰ^{AdjA} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐνορῶ^{PräAkt} δι^{'Prp} ἀ^A Pr ἔμοι^D Pr τοῦτο^N Pr οὐ^{Pt}
 let say· many things for I discern because of which things for me this not
 ποιητέον^{AdjN} ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} ἀνδρὶ^D δὸν^A Pr ἀν^{Pt} ἔλησθε AorMedKnj πείσομαι^{FuMed} ἢ^D Pr
 to be done· as but to the man whom ever you should choose I will obey in which way
 δυνατὸν^{AdjN} μάλιστα, AdvSup ἵνα^{Kon} εἰδῆτε^{PerAktKnj} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχεσθαι PräM/PInf
 possible most, in order that you may know that also to be ruled
 ἐπίσταμαι PräM/P ὡς^{Kon} τις^N Pr καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος^{AdjN} μάλιστα^{AdvSup} ἀνθρώπων.^G
 I know how as someone also another most of men.
 § 16 μετὰ^{Prt} τοῦτον^A Pr ἄλλος^{AdjN} ἀνέστη AorSAkt ἐπιδεικνὺς^N PräAkt μὲν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} εὔήθειαν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} τὰ^{ArtA}
 after this man another stood up, showing indeed the naivety of the the
 πλοῖα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt κελεύοντος,^G PräAkt ὕσπερ^{Kon} πάλιν^{Adv} τὸν^{ArtA} στόλον^A Κύρου^G
 ships to ask ordering, just as again the fleet of Cyrus
 ποιουμένου,^G PräM/P ἐπιδεικνὺς^N PräAkt δὲ^{Pt} ὡς^{Kon} εὔηθες^{AdjN} εἴη PräAktOp ἡγεμόνα^A αἰτεῖν PräInfAkt
 being made, showing but how naive would be a guide to ask
 παρὰ^{Prp} τούτου^G Pr ὡς^D Pr λυμανόμεθα PräM/P τὴν^{ArtA} πρᾶξιν.^A εἰ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} ἡγεμόνι^D
 from this man whom we are injuring the enterprise. if but also to the guide
 πιστεύσομεν FuAkt δὸν^A Pr ἀν^{Pt} Κῦρος^N διδῷ, PräAktKnj τί^N Pr κωλύει PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄκρα^A ἡμῖν^D Pr
 we will trust whom ever Cyrus may give, what prevents also the heights for us
 κελεύειν PräInfAkt Κῦρον^A προκαταλαβεῖν; AorInfAkt
 to order Cyrus to seize beforehand;
 § 17 ἐγὼ^N Pr γὰρ^{Pt} ὁκνοίην PräAktOp μὲν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} πλοῖα^A ἐμβαίνειν PräInfAkt ὅ^A Pr ἡμῖν^D
 I for I would hesitate indeed ever into the ships to embark which to us
 δοίη, AorAktOp μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ταῦς^{ArtD} τριήρεσι^D καταδύσῃ, AorAktKnj φοβούμην PräM/POp
 might give, lest us with the triremes he may sink, I would fear δ'^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} but ever for the
 ἡγεμόνι^D δὸν^A Pr δοίη AorAktOp ἐπεσθαι, PräM/PInf μὴ^{Pt} ἡμᾶς^A Pr ἀγάγῃ AorAktKnj ὅθεν^{Adv} oὐ^{KPt} ἔσται^{FuMed}
 guide whom might give to follow, lest us he may lead whence not it will be
 ἔξελθεῖν AorSinfAkt βουλούμην PräM/POp δ'^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} ἄκοντος^{AdjG} ἀπώλων^N PräAkt Κῦρου^G λαθεῖν^A
 to go out· I would wish but ever unwilling going away of Cyrus to escape notice
 αὐτὸν^A Pr ἀπελθών.^N AorSAkt δ'^N Pr οὐ^{Pt} δυνατόν^{AdjN} ἔστιν. PräAkt
 him having gone away· which not possible is.

§ 18	ἀλλ᾽ Κον ἔγώ ^N Πρ φημι ^{PrÄAkt} ταῦτα ^A Πρ μὲν ^{Pt} φλυαρίας ^A εἰναι ^{PrÄInfAkt} δοκεῖ ^{PrÄAkt} δέ ^{Pt} μοι ^D Πρ ἄνδρας ^A but I say these things indeed nonsense to be it seems but to me men ἔλθόντας ^A AorSAkt πρὸς ^{Prp} Κύρον ^A οἵτινες ^N Πρ ἐπιτήδειοι ^{AdjN} σὺν ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ ^D ἐρωτᾶν ^{PrÄInfAkt} ἔκεινον ^A Πρ having come to Cyrus who ever suitable with Clearchus to ask that man τί ^{Pr} βούλεται ^{PrÄM/P} ἡμῖν ^D Πρ χρῆσθαι ^{PrÄM/Plnf} καὶ ^{Kon} ἔὰν ^{Kon} μὲν ^{Pt} ἡ ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις ^N ἥ ^{PrÄAktKnj} μεν ^{Pt} what he wishes for us to use and if indeed the undertaking may be παραπλησία ^{AdjN} οἷαπερ ^D Πρ καὶ ^{Kon} πρόσθεν ^{Adv} ἔχρητο ^{ImpM/P} τοῖς ^{ArtD} ξένοις, ^D ἔπεσθαι ^{PrÄM/Plnf} similar such as indeed also formerly he was using the mercenaries, to follow καὶ ^{Kon} ἡμᾶς ^A Πρ καὶ ^{Kon} μὴ ^{Pt} κακίους ^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι ^{PrÄInfAkt} τῶν ^{ArtG} πρόσθεν ^{Adv} τούτῳ ^D Πρ also us and not worse to be than those formerly for this man συναναβάντων. ^G AorSAkt having gone up together.
§ 19	ἔὰν ^{Kon} δέ ^{Pt} μείζων ^{AdjKmpN} ἥ ^{ArtN} πρᾶξις ^N τῆς ^{ArtG} πρόσθεν ^{Adv} φαίνηται ^{PrÄM/PKnj} καὶ ^{Kon} if but greater the undertaking of the former may appear and ἐπιπονωτέρα ^{AdjKmpN} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐπικινδυνοτέρα, ^{AdjKmpN} ἀξιοῦν ^{PrÄInfAkt} ἥ ^{Kon} πείσαντα ^A AorAkt ἡμᾶς ^A Πρ more toilsome and more dangerous, to demand either having persuaded us ἄγειν ^{PrÄInfAkt} ἥ ^{Kon} πεισθέντα ^A AorPas πρὸς ^{Prp} φιλίαν ^A ἀφίεναι ^{PrÄInfAkt} οὕτω ^{Adv} γὰρ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} to lead or having been persuaded towards friendship to let go thus for also ἐπόμενοι ^N PrÄM/P ἀν ^{Pt} φίλοι ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ ^D Πρ καὶ ^{Kon} πρόθυμοι ^{AdjN} ἐπούμεθα ^{PrÄM/Pop} καὶ ^{Kon} ἀπίοντες ^N PrÄAkt following ever friends to him and eager we would be and going away ἀσφαλῶς ^{Adv} ἀν ^{Pt} ἀπίοιμεν ^{PrÄAktOp} ὅ ^A Πρ τι ^A οὐ ^{Pt} ἀν ^{Pt} πρὸς ^{Prp} ταῦτα ^A Πρ λέγη ^{PrÄAktKnj} safely ever we would depart whatever thing but ever to these things he may say ἀπαγγεῖλαι ^{AorInfAkt} δεῦρο ^{Adv} ἡμᾶς ^A Πρ δέ ^{Pt} ἀκούσαντας ^A AorAkt πρὸς ^{Prp} ταῦτα ^A Πρ βουλεύεσθαι ^{PrÄM/Plnf} to report hither us but having heard about these things to deliberate.
§ 20	ἔδοξε ^{AorAkt} ταῦτα ^A Πρ καὶ ^{Kon} ἄνδρας ^A ἐλόμενοι ^N AorMed σὺν ^{Prp} Κλεάρχῳ ^D πέμπουσιν ^{PrÄAkt} οἱ ^N Πρ it seemed good these things, and men having chosen with Clearchus they send who ἡρώτων ^{ImpAkt} Κύρον ^A τὰ ^{ArtA} δόξαντα ^A AorAkt τῇ ^{ArtD} στρατιᾷ. ^D ὁ ^{ArtN} δέ ^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο ^{AorMed} οἱ ^{Kon} were asking Cyrus the things seemed to the army. he but answered that ἀκούει ^{PrÄAkt} Ἀβροκόμαν ^A ἔχθρὸν ^{AdjA} ἄνδρα ^A ἐπι ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} Εύφρατῃ ^D ποταμῷ ^D εἶναι ^{PrÄInfAkt} he hears Abrocomas hostile man at the Euphrates river to be, ἀπέχοντα ^A PrÄAkt δώδεκα ^{AdjA} σταθμούς ^A πρὸς ^{Prp} τοῦτον ^A Πρ οὖν ^{Pt} ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} βούλεσθαι ^{PrÄM/Plnf} being distant twelve stages against this man then he said to wish ἔλθειν ^{AorSInfAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} μὲν ^{Pt} ἥ ^{PrÄAktKnj} ἔκει ^{Adv} τῇ ^{ArtA} δίκην ^A ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} χρήζειν ^{PrÄInfAkt} to come and if indeed he may be there, the penalty he said to need ἐπιθεῖναι ^{AorInfAkt} αὐτῷ ^D Πρ ἦνην ^{Kon} δέ ^{Pt} φύγη ^{AorAktKnj} ἡμεῖς ^N Πρ ἔκει ^{Adv} πρὸς ^{Prp} ταῦτα ^A Πρ to impose on him, if perhaps but he may flee, we there about these things βουλεύεσθαι ^{FuM/P} we will deliberate.
§ 21	ἀκούσαντες ^N AorAkt δέ ^{Pt} ταῦτα ^A Πρ οἱ ^{ArtN} αἱρετοί ^{AdjN} ἀγγέλλουσι ^{PrÄAkt} τοῖς ^{ArtD} στρατιώταις. ^D τοῖς ^{ArtD} having heard but these things the chosen announce to the soldiers to them δέ ^{Pt} ὑποψία ^N μὲν ^{Pt} ἥ ^{PrÄAkt} ὅτι ^{Kon} ἔγει ^{PrÄAkt} πρὸς ^{Prp} βασιλέα ^A ὅμως ^{Adv} δέ ^{Pt} ἔδόκει ^{ImpAkt} but suspicion indeed was that he leads to the king nevertheless but it seemed ἔπεσθαι ^{PrÄM/Plnf} προσαιτοῦσι ^{PrÄAkt} δέ ^{Pt} μισθόν ^A ὁ ^{ArtN} δέ ^{Pt} Κύρος ^N ὑπισχνεῖται ^{PrÄM/P} ἡμιόλιον ^{AdjA} to follow. they ask in addition but pay the but promises one and a half πᾶσι ^{AdjD} δώσειν ^{FuInfAkt} οὐ ^G Πρ πρότερον ^{Adv} ἔφερον ^{ImpAkt} ἀντὶ ^{Prp} δαρεικοῦ ^{AdjG} τρία ^{AdjA} to all to give of which earlier they carried instead of a daric three ἡμιδαρεικὰ ^{AdjA} τοῦ ^{ArtG} μηνὸς ^G τῷ ^{ArtD} στρατιώτῃ ^D ὅτι ^{Kon} δέ ^{Pt} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} βασιλέα ^A ἄγοι ^{PrÄAktOp} οὐδε ^{Kon} half darics of the month to the soldier that but against king he would lead not even ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} ἤκουσεν ^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς ^N Πρ ἐν ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} γε ^{Pt} φανερῷ ^{AdjD} here he heard no one in the at least open.

Kapitel 4

§ 2 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμειναν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρω^D παρῆσαν^{ImpAkt} αἱ^{ArtN} ἐκ^{Prp} Πελοποννήσου^G
there they stayed days three· and to Cyrus were present the from Peloponnese
νῆες^N τριάκοντα^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πέντε^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} ἐπ'^{Prp} αὐταῖς^D πρ ναύαρχος^N Πυθαγόρας^N
ships thirty and five and upon them navarch Pythagoras
Λακεδαιμόνιος.^{AdjN} ἡγεῖτο^{ImpM/P} δ'^{Pt} αὐταῖς^D πρ Ταμώς^N Αἰγύπτιος^{AdjN} ἐξ^{Prp} Ἐφέσου,^G ἔχων^N πρᾶξις^N ναῦς^A
Lacedaemonian. was leading but them Tamos Egyptian from Ephesus, having ships
ἔτέρας^{AdjA} Κύρου^G πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} εἴκοσιν,^{AdjA} αἱς^D πρ ἐποιιόρκει^{ImpAkt} Μίλητον,^A ὅτε^{Kon}
other of Cyrus five and twenty, with which he was besieging Miletus, when
Τισσαφέρνει^D φίλη^{AdjN} ἦν,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνεπολέμει^{ImpAkt} Κύρω^D πρὸς^{Prp} αὐτόν.^A
to Tissaphernes friendly was, and was campaigning with with Cyrus against him.

§ 3	παρῆν ^{ImpAkt}	δὲ ^{Pt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	Χειρίσοφος ^N	Λακεδαιμόνιος ^{AdjN}	ἐπὶ ^{Prp}	τῶν ^{ArtG}	νεῶν, ^G	μετάπεμπτος ^{AdjN}	ὑπὸ ^{Prp}
	was present	but	also	Cheirisophus	Lacedaemonian	upon	the	ships,	sent for	by
	Κύρου, ^G	έπτακοσίους ^{AdjA}	ἔχων ^N	PräAkt	όπλιτας, ^A	ῶν ^G	Pr	ἐστρατήγει ^{ImpAkt}	παρὰ ^{Prp}	Κύρω. ^D
	Cyrus,	seven hundred	having		hoplites,	of whom		he was general	under	Cyrus.
	νῆες ^N	ώρμουν ^{ImpAkt}	παρὰ ^{Prp}	τὴν ^{ArtA}	Κύρου ^G	σκηνήν. ^A	ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv}	καὶ ^{Kon}	οἱ ^{ArtN}	παρὰ ^{Prp} Ἀβροκόμα ^A
	ships	were moored	beside	the	of Cyrus	tent.	there	and	the from	Abrocomas
	μισθιφόροι ^{AdjN}	“Ελληνες ^N	ἀποστάντες ^N	AorSAkt	ἥλθον ^{AorSAkt}	παρὰ ^{Prp}	Κῦρον ^A	τετρακόσιοι ^{AdjN}	όπλιται ^N	
	mercenary	Greeks	having revolted		came	to	Cyrus	four hundred	hoplites	
	καὶ ^{Kon}	συνεστρατεύοντο ^{ImpM/P}	ἐπὶ ^{Prp}	βασιλέα. ^A						
	and	were campaigning together	against	king						

§ 4 έντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} πύλας^A τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G
from there he marches out stage one parasangs five to gates of the Cilicia
καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^N πρὸ^{Pr} δύο^{AdjN} τείχη^N καὶ^{Kon} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἔσωθεν^{Adv}
and of the Syria were but these two walls, and the indeed inside
〔τὸ〕^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Κιλικίας^G Συέννεσις^N εἴχε^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κιλίκων^G φυλακή^N τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἔξω^{Adv}
the before of the Cilicia Syennesis was holding and of Cilians guard, the but outer
τὸ^{ArtN} πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Συρίας^G βασιλέως^G ἐλέγετο^{ImpM/P} φυλακὴ^N φυλάττειν.^{PrälInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} μέσου^{AdjG}
the before of the Syria of the king was said guard to guard. through middle
δὲ^{Pt} ὠέι^{PräAkt} τούτων^G ποταμὸς^N Κάρσος^N ὄνομα^N, εὗρος^N πλέθρου.^G ἄπαν^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} τὸ^{ArtN} μέσον^N
but flows of these river Karsus name, width of a plethron. all but the middle
τῶν^{ArtG} τειχῶν^G ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} στάδιοι^N τρεῖς.^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} παρελθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} βίᾳ.^D
of the walls were stades three and to pass not was by force.
ἦν^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἡ^{ArtN} πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} τείχη^A εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} θάλατταν^A
was for the pass narrow and the walls into the sea
καθήκοντα,^A PräAkt ὑπερθεν^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} πέτραι^N ἡλίβατο.^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τείχεσιν^D
reaching down, above but were rocks sheer upon but the walls
ἀμφοτέροις^{AdjD} ἐφειστήκεσαν^{PlaqAkt} πύλαι.^N

§ 5 ταύτης^G ^{Pr} ξνεκα^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} παρόδου^G Κῦρος^N τὰς^{ArtA} ναῦς^A μετεπέμψατο, ^{AorM/P} ὅπως^{Kon} ὄπλίτας^A
of this for the sake of the passage Cyrus the ships sent for, so that hoplites
ἀποβιβάσειεν^{AorAktOp} εἰσω^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ἔξω^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} πυλῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} βιασόμενος^N ^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA}
might disembark inside and outside of the gates, and being about to force the
πολεμίους^A εἰ^{Kon} φυλάττοιεν^{PräAktOp} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtD} Συρίαις^{AdjP} πύλαις,^D ὅπερ^A ^{Pr} ὥετο^{ImpM/P}
enemies if they should guard at the Syrian gates, which very he thought
ποιήσειν^{FulInfAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀβροκόμαν, ^A ἔχοντα^A ^{PräAkt} πολὺ^{AdjA} στράτευμα.^A ^{Abrocomas} δὲ^{Pt}
to do the Cyrus the Abrocomas, having much force. Abrocomas but
οὐ^{Pt} τοῦτ'^A ^{Pr} ἐποίησεν, ^{AorAkt} ἀλλ,^{Kon} ἐπει^{Kon} ἤκουσε ^{AorAkt} Κῦρον^A ἐν^{Prp} Κιλικίᾳ^D ὅντα,^A ^{PräAkt}
not this did, but when he heard Cyrus in Cilicia being,
ἀναστρέψας^N ^{AorSAkt} ἐκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G παρὰ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπήλαυνεν, ^{ImpAkt} ἔχων,^N ^{PräAkt} ὡς^{Kon}
having turned back from Phoenicia to the king was marching away, having, as
ἔλεγετο, ^{ImpM/P} τριάκοντα^{AdjA} μυριάδας^A στρατιᾶς.^G
it was said, thirty myriads of army.

§ 6 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} Συρίας^G σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{Adja} παρασάγγας^A πέντε^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Μυρίανδον,^A
from there he marches out through Syria stage one parasangs five into Myriandus,
πόλιν^A οἰκουμένην^{PräM/P} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Φοινίκων^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} θαλάττῃ^D ἐμπόριον^N δὲ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τὸ^{ArtN}
city inhabited by Phoenicians upon the sea market but was the
χωρίον^N καὶ^{Kon} ὥρμουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτόθι^{Adv} ὀλκάδες^N πολλαῖ^{AdjN} ἐνταῦθ'^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A
place and were moored there merchantmen many. there he stayed days
Ἐπτά.^{AdjA}

§ 7 καὶ^{Kon} Ξενίας^N ὁ^{ArtN} Ἀρκᾶς^{AdjN} στρατηγὸς^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων^N ὁ^{ArtN} Μεγαρεὺς^{AdjN} ἔμβάντες^N ^{AorSAkt}
and Xenias the Arcadian general and Pasion the Megarian having embarked
εἰς^{Prp} πλοῖον^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πλείστου^{AdjG} ἄξια^{AdjA} ἐνθέμενοι^N ^{AorSMed} ἀπέπλευσαν, ^{AorAkt} ὡς^{Kon}
into ship and the of most worthy things having put in sailed away, as
μὲν^{Pt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πλείστοις^{AdjSupD} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} φιλοτιμηθέντες^N ^{AorPas} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατιώτας^A
indeed to the most they seemed having been ambitious that the soldiers
αὐτῶν^G τοὺς^{ArtA} παρὰ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον^A ἀπελθόντας^A ^{AorSAkt} ὡς^{Kon} ἀπιόντας^A ^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
of them the from Clearchus having gone away as going away into the
Ἐλλάδα^A πάλιν^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A εἰς^{ImpAkt} Κῦρος^N τὸν^{ArtA} Κλέαρχον^A ἔχειν.^{PräInfAkt}
Greece back and not to the king he allowed Cyrus to have.
ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} ἀφανεῖς,^{AdjN} διῆλθε^{AorAkt} λόγος^N ὅτι^{Kon} διώκει^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A ^{Pr} Κῦρος^N
since but they were unseen, went through report that is pursuing them Cyrus
τριήρεσι^D καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ηὔχοντο^{ImpM/P} ὡς^{Kon} δειλοὺς^{AdjA} ὅντας^A ^{PräAkt} αὐτοὺς^A ^{Pr}
with triremes and the indeed were praying as cowardly being them
ληφθῆναι, ^{AorPasInf} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ὡκτιρον^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} ἀλώσοιντο. ^{AorPasOp} they should be taken.
to be caught, the but were pitying if they should be taken.

§ 8 Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N ^{AorSAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A εἶπεν· ^{AorSAkt} ἀπολελοίπασιν^{PerAkt} ἡμᾶς^A ^{Pr}
Cyrus but having called together the generals said· have left us
Ξενίας^N καὶ^{Kon} Πασίων.^N ἀλλ,^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} γε^{Pt} μέντοι^{Pt} ἐπιστάσθων^{Präm/Plmv} ὅτι^{Kon} οὔτε^{Pt}
Xenias and Pasion. but well at least however let them know that neither
ἀποδεδράκασιν.^{PerAkt} οἴδα^{PerAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ὅπῃ^{Adv} οἴχονται· ^{PerM/P} οὔτε^{Pt} ἀποπεφεύγασιν.^{PerAkt} ἔχω^{PräAkt}
have run away. I know for by where they have gone· neither have got away· I have
γὰρ^{Pt} τριήρεις^A ὥστε^{Kon} ἐλεῖν^{AorInfAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} ἔκεινων^G πλοῖον^A ἀλλὰ^{Kon} μὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} θεοὺς^A οὐκ^{Pt}
for triremes so that to take the of those ship but by the gods not
ἔγωγε^N ^{Pr} αὐτοὺς^A ^{Pr} διώξω, ^{FuAkt} οὐδέ^{Kon} ἔρει^{FuAkt} οὐδεὶς^N ^{Pr} ὡς^{Kon} ἔγὼ^N ^{Pr} ἔως^{Kon} μὲν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt}
I at least them I will pursue, nor will say no one that I as long as indeed ever
παρῇ^{PräAktKnj} τις^N ^{Pr} χρῶμαι, ^{Präm/P} ἐπειδὴν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἀπιέναι^{PräInfAkt} βούληται, ^{Präm/PKnj} he may wish,

συλλαβών^N _{AorSAkt}
 having seized
 καὶ^{Kon} αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} κακῶς^{Adv} ποιῶ^{PrÄkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} χρήματα^A ἀποσυλῶ^{.PrÄkt}
 and them badly I treat and the monies I strip.
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} ἵτωσαν^{,PrÄktImv} εἰδότες^N _{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} κακίους^{AdjKmpN} εἰσὶ^{PrÄkt} περὶ^{Prp} ἡμᾶς^A _{Pr} ἢ^{Kon}
 but let them go, knowing that worse they are about us than
 ἥμεῖς^N _{Pr} περὶ^{Prp} ἔκείνους^{.A} _{Pr} καίτοι^{Pt} ἔχω^{PrÄkt} γε^{Pt} αὐτῶν^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} τέκνα^A καὶ^{Kon} γυναῖκας^A ἔν^{Prp}
 we about them. and yet I have at least of them both children and wives in
 Τράλλεσοι^D φρουρούμενα^A _{PräM/P} ἀλλ᾽^{Kon} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τούτων^G _{Pr} στερήσονται^{,FuM/P} ἀλλ᾽^{Kon}
 Tralles being guarded but not even of these they will be deprived, but
 ἀπολήψονται^{FuM/P} τῆς^{ArtG} πρόσθεν^{Adv} ἔνεκα^{Prp} περὶ^{Prp} ἐμὲ^A _{Pr} ἀρετῆς^G.
 they will receive of the former for the sake about me of excellence.
 § 9 καὶ^{Kon} ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} εἶπεν^{.AorSAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Ἕλληνες^{,N} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 and the indeed these things he said· the but Greeks, if someone and
 ἀθυμότερος^{AdjKmpN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἀνάβασιν^A ἀκούοντες^N _{PrÄkt} τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G ἀρετὴν^A
 more spiritless he was toward the ascent, hearing the of Cyrus excellence
 ἥδιον^{AdvKmp} καὶ^{Kon} προθυμότερον^{AdvKmp} συνεπορεύοντο^{,ImpM/P} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} Κῦρος^N
 more gladly and more eagerly they were marching together. after these things Cyrus
 ἔξελαύνει^{PrÄkt} σταθμοὺς^A τέτταρας^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A εἴκοσιν^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Χάλον^A ποταμόν^A,
 he marches out stages four parasangs twenty to the Chalus river,
 ὅντα^A _{PrÄkt} τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλέθρου^G πλήρη^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} ἰχθύων^G μεγάλων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} πραέων^{,AdjG} οὓς^A _{Pr}
 being the width of a plethron, full but of fish big and gentle, whom
 οἱ^{ArtN} Σύροι^N Θεοὺς^A ἔνόμιζον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἀδικεῖν^{PrÄlInfAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} εἴων, _{ImpAkt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA}
 the Syrians gods were thinking and to do wrong not they were allowing, nor the
 περιστεράς^A αἱ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} κῶμαι^N ἐν^{Prp} αἵς^D _{Pr} ἐσκήνουν^{ImpAkt} Παρυσάτιδος^G ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 doves. the but villages in which they were encamping of Parysatis were into
 ζώνην^A δεδομέναι^{.N} _{PerPas}
 zone having been given.
 § 10 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PrÄkt} σταθμοὺς^A πέντε^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τριάκοντα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} πηγὰς^A
 from there he marches out stages five parasangs thirty to the springs
 τοῦ^{ArtG} Δάρδατος^G ποταμοῦ^G οὐ^G _{Pr} τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλέθρου^G ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtN}
 of the of Dardas river, of which the width of a plethron. there were the
 Βελέσους^G βασίλεια^N τοῦ^{ArtG} Συρίας^{AdjG} ἄρξαντος^G _{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} παράδεισος^N πάνυ^{Adv} μέγας^{AdjN}
 of Belesys palaces of the Syria having ruled, and park very great
 καὶ^{Kon} καλός^{,AdjN} ἔχων^N _{PrÄkt} πάντα^{AdjA} ὅσα^A _{Pr} ὥραι^N φύουσι^{,PrÄkt} Κῦρος^N δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr}
 and beautiful, having all whatever seasons produce. Cyrus but it
 ἔξεικοψε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} βασίλεια^A κατέκαυσεν^{.AorAkt}
 cut down and the palaces he burned down.
 § 11 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει^{PrÄkt} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A πεντεκαίδεκα^{AdjA} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA}
 from there he marches out stages three parasangs fifteen to the
 Εὐφράτην^A ποταμόν^A ὅντα^A _{PrÄkt} τὸ^{ArtA} εὔρος^A τεττάρων^{AdjG} σταδίων^G καὶ^{Kon} πόλις^N αὐτόθι^{Adv}
 Euphrates river, being the width of four stadia and city there
 ὥκεῖτο^{ImpM/P} μεγάλη^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} Θάψακος^N ὄνομα^N ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} ἔμεινεν^{AorAkt} ἥμέρας^A
 was inhabited great and prosperous Thapsacus name. there he stayed days
 πέντε^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} Κῦρος^N μεταπεμψάμενος^N _{AorMed} τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλήνων^G
 five. and Cyrus having sent for the generals of the Greeks
 ἔλεγεν^{ImpAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἢ^{ArtN} ὁδὸς^N ἔσοιτο^{,FuM/P} πρὸς^{Prp} βασιλέα^A μέγαν^{AdjA} εἰς^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A καὶ^{Kon}
 he was saying that the road would be toward king great into Babylon and
 κελεύει^{PrÄkt} αὐτοὺς^A _{Pr} λέγειν^{PrÄlInfAkt} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D καὶ^{Kon} ἀναπείθειν^{PrÄlInfAkt}
 he orders them to say these things to the soldiers and to persuade
 ἔπεσθαι^{PräM/Plinf} to follow.

§ 12	οἱ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} ποιήσαντες ^N _{AorAkt} ἐκκλησίαν ^A ἀπίγγελον _{ImpAkt} ταῦτα. ^A _{Pr} οἱ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} στρατιῶται ^N	the but having made assembly were reporting these things· the but soldiers
	ἐχαλέπαινον _{ImpAkt} τοῖς ^{ArtD} στρατηγοῖς, ^D καὶ ^{Kon} ἔφασαν _{ImpAkt} αὐτοὺς ^A _{Pr} πάλαι ^{Adv} ταῦτα. ^A _{Pr}	were angry to the generals, and they said them long ago these things
εἰδότας ^A _{PerAkt} κρύπτειν _{PräInfAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} οὐκ ^{Pt} ἔφασαν _{ImpAkt} ἵεναι _{PräInfAkt} ἔὰν ^{Kon} μή ^{Pt} τις ^N _{Pr}	having known to hide, and not they said to go, if not someone	
	αὐτοῖς ^D _{Pr} χρήματα ^A διδῷ _{PräAktKnj} ὥσπερ ^{Kon} τοῖς ^{ArtD} προτέροις ^{AdjKmpD} μετὰ ^{Prp} Κύρου ^G	to them monies may give, just as to the former with of Cyrus
ἀναβᾶσι ^D _{AorAkt} παρὰ ^{Prp} τὸν ^{ArtA} πατέρα ^A τοῦ ^{ArtG} Κύρου ^G καὶ ^{Kon} ταῦτα. ^A _{Pr} οὐκ ^{Pt} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} μάχην ^A	having gone up to the father of the Cyrus, and these things not for battle	
	ἴοντων, ^G _{PräAkt} ἀλλὰ ^{Kon} καλοῦντος ^G _{PräAkt} τοῦ ^{ArtG} πατρὸς ^G Κύρον. ^A	of those going, but of calling of the father Cyrus.
§ 13	ταῦτα. ^A _{Pr} οἱ ^{ArtN} στρατηγοὶ ^N Κύρω ^D ἀπίγγελον _{ImpAkt} ὁ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} ὑπέσχετο _{AorMed} ἄνδρι ^D	these things the generals to Cyrus were reporting he but promised to a man
	ἐκάστῳ ^{AdjD} δώσειν _{FulInfAkt} πέντε ^{AdjA} ἀργυρίου ^G μνᾶς, ^A ἐπὰν ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα ^A ἡκωσι, _{PräAktKnj}	to each to give five of silver minae, whenever into Babylon they may come,
καὶ ^{Kon} τὸν ^{ArtA} μισθὸν ^A ἐντελῆ ^{AdjA} μέχρι ^{Prp} ἂν ^{Pt} καταστήσῃ _{AorAktKnj} τοὺς ^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας ^A εἰς ^{Prp} Ιωνίαν ^A	and the pay complete until ever he may settle the Greeks into Ionia	
	πάλιν ^{Adv} τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} δὴ ^{Pt} πολὺ ^{AdjN} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Ἐλληνικοῦ ^{AdjG} οὕτως ^{Adv} ἐπεισθη _{AorPas} Μένων ^N δὲ ^{Pt}	back. the indeed in fact much of the Greek force thus was persuaded. Menon but
πρὸν ^{Kon} δῆλον ^{AdjN} εἶναι _{PräInfAkt} τί ^N _{Pr} ποιήσουσιν _{FuAkt} οἱ ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι ^{AdjN} στρατιῶται, ^N πότερον ^{Kon}	before clear to be what they will do the other soldiers, whether	
	ἔψονται _{FuM/P} Κύρω ^D ἢ ^{Kon} οὐ ^{Pt} συνέλεξε _{AorAkt} τὸ ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ ^G _{Pr} στράτευμα ^A χωρὶς ^{Prp} τῶν ^{ArtG}	they will follow to Cyrus or not, he collected the his own army apart from of the
ἄλλων ^{AdjG} καὶ ^{Kon} ἔλεξε _{AorAkt} τάδε. ^A _{Pr}	others and he said such things.	
	§ 14 ἄνδρες, ^V ἔάν ^{Kon} μοι ^D _{Pr} πεισθῆτε, _{AorPasKnj} οὔτε ^{Kon} κινδυνεύσαντες ^N _{AorAkt} οὔτε ^{Kon} πονήσαντες ^N _{AorAkt}	men, if to me you be persuaded, neither having risked nor having toiled
τῶν ^{ArtG} ἄλλων ^{AdjG} πλέον ^{AdvKmp} προτιμήσεσθε _{FuM/P} στρατιωτῶν ^G ὑπὸ ^{Prp} Κύρου ^G τί ^N _{Pr} οὖν ^{Pt}	of the others more you will be preferred of soldiers by Cyrus. what then	
	κελεύω _{PräAkt} ποιῆσαι; _{AorInfAkt} νῦν ^{Adv} δεῖται _{PräM/P} Κύρος ^N ἐπεσθαλ _{PräM/Plnf} τοὺς ^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας ^A ἐπὶ ^{Prp}	I order to do; now needs Cyrus to follow the Greeks against
βασιλέα. ^A ἔγω ^N _{Pr} οὖν ^{Pt} φημι _{PräAkt} ὑμᾶς ^A _{Pr} χρῆναι _{PräInfAkt} διαβῆναι _{AorSinfAkt} τὸν ^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην ^A	king. I then say you to be necessary to cross the Euphrates	
	ποταμὸν ^A πρὸν ^{Kon} δῆλον ^{AdjN} εἶναι _{PräInfAkt} ὅ ^A _{Pr} τι ^N _{Pr} οἱ ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι ^{AdjN} Ἑλληνες ^N ἀποκρινοῦνται _{FuM/P}	river before clear to be what what the other Greeks will answer
Κύρω. ^D εἶναι _{PräInfAkt}	to Cyrus.	
	§ 15 ἢν ^{Kon} μὲν ^{Pt} γὰρ ^{Pt} ψηφίσωνται _{AorM/PKnj} ἐπεσθαι _{PräM/Plnf} ὑμεῖς ^N _{Pr} δόξετε _{FuAkt} αἴτιοι ^{AdjN} εἶναι _{PräInfAkt}	if indeed for they should vote to follow, you will seem responsible to be
ἄρξαντες ^N _{AorAkt} τοῦ ^{ArtG} διαβαίνειν _{PräInfAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ὡς ^{Kon} προθυμοτάτοις ^{AdjSupD} οὖσιν ^D _{PräAkt} ὑμῖν ^D _{Pr}	having begun of the crossing, and as most eager being to you	
	χάριν ^A εἰσεται _{FuM/P} Κύρος ^N καὶ ^{Kon} ἀποδώσει _{FuAkt} ἐπίσταται _{PräM/P} δ ^{Pt} εἰ ^{Kon} τις ^N _{Pr} καὶ ^{Kon} ἄλλος ^{AdjN}	gratitude will know Cyrus and he will repay· he knows but if someone also other
ἢν ^{Kon} δὲ ^{Pt} ἀποψηφίσωνται _{AorM/PKnj} οἱ ^{ArtN} ἄλλοι _{AdjN} ἀπιμεν _{PräAkt} μὲν ^{Pt} ἄπαντες ^{AdjN} τοῦμπαλιν, _{Adv}	if but should vote down the others, we depart indeed all the reverse,	
	ὑμῖν ^D _{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} ὡς ^{Kon} μόνοις ^{AdjD} πειθομένοις ^D _{PräM/P} πιστοτάτοις ^{AdjSupD} χρήσεται _{FuM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp}	to you but as only being obedient most trustworthy he will use and into
φρούρια ^A καὶ ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} λοχαγίας, ^A καὶ ^{Kon} ἄλλου ^{AdjG} οὗτινος ^G _{Pr} ἀν ^{Pt} δέησθε _{AorM/PKnj} οἴδα _{PerAkt} ὅτι ^{Kon}	garrisons and into captaincies, and of other of whatever ever you may need I know that	
	ὦς ^{Kon} φίλοι ^{AdjN} τεύξεσθε _{FuM/P} Κύρου. ^G	as friends you will get of Cyrus.

§ 16	ἀκούσαντες ^N having heard	ταῦτα ^A these things	ἐπείθοντο ^{ImpM/P} they were being persuaded	καὶ ^{Kon} and	διέβησαν ^{AorSAkt} they crossed	πρὶν ^{Kon} before	τοὺς ^{ArtA} the
	ἄλλους ^{AdjA} others	ἀποκρίνασθαι. ^{AorM/PlInf} to answer.	Κῦρος ^N δ̄ ^{Pt} Cyrus but	ἐπεὶ ^{Kon} when	ἥσθετο ^{AorMed} he perceived	διαβεβηκότας, ^A having crossed,	περAkt
	ἥσθῃ ^{AorPas} he was pleased	τε ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} τῷ ^{ArtD} and and to the	στρατεύματι ^D army	πέμψας ^N having sent	Γλοῦν ^A Glus	εἶπεν. ^{AorSAkt} he said·	ἐγὼ ^N Πτ ὡ ^{ij} I indeed, O
	ἄνδρες, ^V ἥδη ^{Adv} men, already	ὑμᾶς ^A Πτ you I praise·	ὅπως ^{Kon} so that	δὲ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} but also	ὑμεῖς ^N Πτ you me	ἔπαινέστε ^{FuAkt} you will praise	ἔμοι ^D Πτ to me
	μελήσει, ^{FuAkt} it will be a care,	ἢ ^{Kon} μηκέτι ^{Adv} or no longer	με ^A Πτ me Cyrus	νομίζετε. ^{PräAktImv} consider.			
§ 17	οἱ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} δὴ ^{Pt} the indeed in fact	στρατιῶται ^N soldiers	ἐν ^{Prp} ἐλπίσι ^D in hopes	μεγάλαις ^{AdjD} great	ὄντες ^N being	ηὔχοντο ^{ImpM/P} were praying	αὐτὸν ^A Πτ him
	εὔτυχῆσαι, ^{AorInfAkt} to prosper,	Μένωνι ^D to Menon	δὲ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} but also	δῶρα ^A gifts	ἐλέγετο ^{ImpM/P} it was being said	πέμψαι ^{AorInfAkt} to send	μεγαλοπρεπῶς. ^{Adv}
	ταῦτα ^A Πτ these things	δὲ ^{Pt} ποιήσας ^N but having done	διέβαινε. ^{ImpAkt} was crossing·	συνείπετο ^{ImpM/P} was following	δὲ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} but also	τὸ ^{ArtN} ἄλλο ^{AdjN} the other	
	στράτευμα ^N army	αὐτῷ ^D Πτ to him	καὶ ^{Kon} τῷ ^{ArtG} and of the	διαβαίνονταν ^G crossing	τὸν ^{ArtA} ποταμὸν ^A the river	ποταμὸν ^A river	οὐδεὶς ^N Πτ no one
	ἐβρέχθη ^{AorPas} was wet	ἀνωτέρω ^{AdvKmp} higher	τῷ ^{ArtG} μαστῶν ^G of the breasts	ὑπὸ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} by the	ποταμοῦ. ^G		
§ 18	οἱ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} the but	Θαψακηνοί ^N Thapsacenes	ἔλεγον ^{ImpAkt} were saying	ὅτι ^{Kon} that	οὐπώποθε ^{Adv} never before	οὗτος ^N Πτ this	ποταμὸς ^N διαβατὸς ^{AdjN} the river fordable
	γένοιτο ^{AorMedOp} might be	πεζῇ ^{Adv} on foot	εἰ ^{Kon} if	μὴ ^{Pt} not	τότε, ^{Adv} then,	ἀλλὰ ^{Kon} but	πλοίοις, ^D ἀ ^N Πτ with ships, which
	προϊὼν ^N going forward	κατέκαυσεν, ^{AorAkt} he burned,	ἵνα ^{Kon} in order that	κύρος ^N not Cyrus	διαβῇ. ^{AorAktKnj} may cross.	έδόκει ^{ImpAkt} it seemed	δὴ ^{Pt} θεῖον ^{AdjN} indeed divine
	εἴναι ^{PräInfkAkt} to be	καὶ ^{Kon} σαφῶς ^{Adv} and clearly	ὑποχωρῆσαι ^{AorInfAkt} to recede	τὸν ^{ArtA} ποταμὸν ^A the river	ποταμὸν ^A Κύρῳ ^D to Cyrus	ώς ^{Kon} as	
		βασιλεύσονται. ^D about to be king.					
§ 19	ἐντεῦθεν ^{Adv} from there	ἐξελαύνει ^{PräAkt} he marches out	διὰ ^{Prp} τῆς ^{ArtG} through of the	Συρίας ^G σταθμοὺς ^A Syria stages	ἐννέα ^{AdjA} nine	παρασάγγας ^A parasangs	πεντήκοντα. ^{AdjA}
	καὶ ^{Kon} ἀφικοῦνται ^{PräM/P} and they arrive	πρὸς ^{Prp} τὸν ^{ArtA} toward the	Ἀράξην ^A ποταμὸν. ^A Araxes river.	ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} there	ἡσαν ^{ImpAkt}	κῶμαι ^N πολλαῖ ^{AdjN} villages many	
	μεσταῖ ^{AdjN} σίτου ^G full of grain	καὶ ^{Kon} οἴνου. ^G and of wine.	ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} there	ἔμειναν ^{AorAkt} they stayed	ἡμέρας ^A τρεῖς ^{AdjA} days three	καὶ ^{Kon} and	
		ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ^{AorM/P} they provisioned themselves.					

Kapitel 5

§ 1	ἐντεῦθεν ^{Adv} from there	ἐξελαύνει ^{PräAkt} he marches out	διὰ ^{Prp} τῆς ^{ArtG} through of the	Ἀραβίας ^G τὸν ^{ArtA} Arabia the	Εὐφράτην ^A ποταμὸν ^A Euphrates river	ἐν ^{Prp} δεξιῷ ^{AdjD} at right
	ἔχων ^N PräAkt having	σταθμοὺς ^A ἔρημος ^{AdjA} stages deserted	πέντε ^{AdjA} five	παρασάγγας ^A τριάκοντα ^{AdjA} parasangs thirty	καὶ ^{Kon} πέντε. ^{AdjA} ἐν ^{Prp}	ἔντε ^{Adj} in
	τούτῳ ^D δὲ ^{Pt} τῷ ^{ArtD} this but the place	ἡν ^{ImpAkt} μὲν ^{Pt} ἦ ^{ArtN} was indeed the land	γῆ ^N πεδίον ^N ἄπαν ^{AdjN} plain whole	όμαλὲς ^{AdjN} ὥσπερ ^{Kon} even just as		
	θάλαττα, ^N ἀψινθίου ^G sea, of wormwood	δὲ ^{Pt} πλῆρες ^{AdjN} but full·	εἰ ^{Kon} δέ ^{Kon} τι ^N καὶ ^{Kon} ἄλλο ^{AdjN} if but something also other	ἔνην ^{ImpAkt} ἔνην ^{ImpAkt} ὅλης ^G there was in of wood		
	ἢ ^{Kon} καλάμου ^G ἄπαντα ^{AdjN} or of reed, all	ἥσαν ^{ImpAkt} εὐώδη ^{AdjN} were fragrant	ώσπερ ^{Kon} ἀρώματα. ^N just as spices·			

§ 2 δένδρον^N δέ^{Pt} ούδεν^N_{Pr} ἐνῆν, _{ImpAkt} θηρία^N δέ^{Pt} παντοῖα, _{AdjN} πλεῖστοι_{AdjSupN} ὄνοι^N ἄγριοι, _{AdjN}
tree but nothing there was, beasts but of all kinds, most asses wild,
πολλαὶ_{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} στρουθοί^N αἱ_{ArtN} μεγάλαι· _{AdjN} ἐνῆσαν, _{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} καὶ_{Kon} ὄτιδες^N καὶ_{Kon} δορκάδες^N.
many but ostriches the great· there were but also bustards and gazelles·
ταῦτα^N_{Pr} δέ^{Pt} τὰ_{ArtA} θηρία^A οἱ_{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N ἐνίστε_{Adv} ἐδίωκον, _{ImpAkt} καὶ_{Kon} οἱ_{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ὄνοι, ^N ἔπει_{Kon}
these but the animals the horsemen sometimes were pursuing. and the indeed asses, when
τις^N_{Pr} διώκοι, _{PräAktKnj} προδραμόντες^N _{AorSAkt} ἔστασαν· _{PlqAkt} πολὺ_{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} τῶν_{ArtG} ἵππων^G
someone may pursue, having run ahead they had stood· much for of the horses
ἔτρεχον, _{ImpAkt} θᾶττον· _{AdvKmp} καὶ_{Kon} πάλιν, _{Adv} ἔπει_{Kon} πλησιάζοιεν, _{PräAktOp} οἱ_{ArtN} ἵπποι, ^N ταύτον_{AdjN}
they were running faster· and again, when they might approach the horses, the same
ἔποιουν, _{ImpAkt} καὶ_{Kon} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} λαβεῖν, _{AorInfAkt} εἰ_{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} διαστάντες^N _{AorSAkt} οἱ_{ArtN} ἵππεῖς^N
they were doing, and not it was to take, if not having stood apart the horsemen
θηρῶν, _{PräAktOp} διαδεχόμενοι, ^N _{PräM/P} τὰ_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κρέα^N τῶν_{ArtG} ἀλισκομένων^G _{PräM/P} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} ἦν
would hunt taking turns. the but meats of the being caught was
παραπλήσια_{AdjN} τοῖς_{ArtD} ἔλαφείοις, _{AdjD} ἀπαλώτερα_{AdjKmpN} δέ^{Pt}
similar to the deer, more tender but.

§ 3 στρουθὸν^A δέ^{Pt} ούδεις^N_{Pr} ἔλαβεν, _{AorAkt} οἱ_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} διώξαντες^N _{AorSAkt} τῶν_{ArtG} ἵππων^G ταχὺ_{Adv}
an ostrich but no one took· the but having pursued of the horsemen quickly
ἐπαύοντο· _{ImpM/P} πολὺ_{AdjN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπέσπα, _{ImpAkt} φεύγουσα, _{PräAkt} τοῖς_{ArtD} μὲν^{Pt} ποσὶ^D δρόμῳ, ^D
were ceasing· much for she was outdistancing fleeing, with the indeed feet by running,
ταῖς_{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} πτέρυξιν^D αἴρουσα, ^N _{PräAkt} ὕσπερ_{Kon} ιστίω^D χρωμένῃ, ^N τὰς_{ArtA} δέ^{Pt} ὄτιδας^A ἄν^{Pt}
with the but wings raising, just as with a sail using. the but bustards ever
τις^N_{Pr} ταχὺ_{Adv} ἀνιστῆ_{PräAktKnj} ἔστι_{PräAkt} λαμβάνειν· _{PräInfAkt} πέτονται_{PräM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} βραχὺ_{Adv} ὕσπερ_{Kon}
someone quickly may start up it is to take· they fly for briefly just as
πέρδικες^N καὶ_{Kon} ταχὺ_{Adv} ἀπαγορεύουσι, _{PräAkt} τὰ_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} κρέα^N αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} ἥδιστα_{AdvSup} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} was.
partridges and quickly they give out. the but meats of them most pleasant was.

§ 4 πορευόμενοι, _{PräM/P} δέ^{Pt} διὰ_{Prp} ταύτης^G _{Pr} τῆς_{ArtG} χώρας^G ἀφικνοῦνται, _{PräM/P} ἐπὶ_{Prp} τὸν_{ArtA} Μάσκαν^A
marching but through of this the land they arrive to the Maskas
ποταμόν, ^A τὸ_{ArtN} εὔρος^N πλεθριαῖον, _{AdjN} ἐνταῦθα_{Adv} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} πόλις^N ἐρήμη, _{AdjN} μεγάλη, _{AdjN} ὄνομα^N
river, the width plethon wide. there was city deserted, great, name
δέ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D _{Pr} Κορσωτή, ^N περιερρεῖτο, _{ImpM/P} δέ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^N_{Pr} ὑπὸ_{Prp} τοῦ_{ArtG} Μάσκα^G κύκλῳ, _{Adv}
but to it Korsote· was flowed around but this by the Maskas in a circle.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθε, _{Adv} ἔμειναν, _{AorAkt} ἡμέρας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} καὶ_{Kon} ἐπεισιτίσαντο, _{AorM/P} ἐντεῦθεν_{Adv}
there they stayed days three and they provisioned themselves. from there
ἔξελαύει, _{PräAkt} σταθμοὺς^A ἐρήμους_{AdjA} τρισκαΐδεκα_{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A ἐνενήκοντα_{AdjA} τὸν_{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A
he marches out stages deserted thirteen parasangs ninety the Euphrates
ποταμὸν^A ἐν_{Prp} δεξιᾷ_{AdjD} ἔχων, ^N _{PräAkt} καὶ_{Kon} ἀφικνεῖται, _{PräM/P} ἐπὶ_{Prp} Πύλας, ^A ἐν_{Prp} τούτοις^D _{Pr} τοῖς_{ArtD}
river at right having, and he arrives to Pylas. in these the
σταθμοῖς^D πολλὰ_{AdjN} τῶν_{ArtG} ὑποζυγίων^G ἀπώλετο, _{AorM/P} ὑπὸ_{Prp} λιμοῦ, ^G οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} was.
stages many of the beasts of burden perished by famine· not for was
χόρτος^N οὐδὲ_{Kon} ἄλλο_{AdjN} οὐδὲν^N_{Pr} δένδρον, ^N ἄλλα_{Kon} ψιλὴ_{AdjN} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} ἄπασα_{AdjN} ἡ_{ArtN} χώρα, ^N
grass nor other nothing tree, but bare was all the land·
οἱ_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ἐνοικοῦντες^N _{PräAkt} ὄνους^A ἀλέτας^{AdjA} παρὰ_{Prp} τὸν_{ArtA} ποταμὸν^A ὄρύτοντες^N _{PräAkt} καὶ_{Kon}
the but dwelling in donkeys grinding beside the river digging and
ποιοῦντες^N _{PräAkt} εἰς_{Prp} Βαβυλῶνα^A ἦγον, _{ImpAkt} καὶ_{Kon} ἐπώλουν, _{ImpAkt} καὶ_{Kon} and
making into Babylon they were bringing and were selling and
ἀνταγοράζοντες^N _{PräAkt} σῖτον^A ἔζων, _{ImpAkt} grain they were living.

§ 6 τὸ_{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} στράτευμα^N ὁ_{ArtN} σῖτος^N ἐπέλιπε, _{AorAkt} καὶ_{Kon} πρίασθαι, _{AorM/Plnf} οὐκ^{Pt} ἦν, _{ImpAkt} εἰ_{Kon} μὴ^{Pt}
the but army the grain failed, and to buy not was if not
ἐν_{Prp} τῇ_{ArtD} Λυδίᾳ_{AdjD} ἀγορᾶ^D ἐν_{Prp} τῷ_{ArtD} Κύρου^G βαρβαρικῷ, _{AdjD} τὴν_{ArtA} καπίθην^A ἀλεύρων^G ἡ_{Kon}
in the Lydian market in the of Cyrus barbarian, the capithe of flour or

ἀλφίτων^G τεττάρων^{AdjG} σίγλων.^G ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σίγλος^N δύναται^{PräM/P} ἐπτὰ^{AdjA} ὀβιοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon}
 of barley meal of four sigli. the but siglos is worth seven obols and
 ἡμιωβέλιον^A Ἀττικούς^{AdjA} ἡ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καπίθη^N δύο^{AdjA} χοίνικας^A Ἀττικὰς^{AdjA} ἔχωρει.^{ImpAkt} κρέα^A
 half obol Attic· the but capithe two choenices Attic it contained. meats
 οὖν^{Pt} ἐσθίοντες^N ΠräAkt oi^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N διεγίγνοντο.^{ImpM/P}
 therefore eating the soldiers were getting by.
 § 7 ἦν^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} τούτων^G τῶν^{ArtG} σταθμῶν^G οὓς^A πάνυ^{Adv} μακροὺς^{AdjA} ἥλαυνεν,^{ImpAkt} ὅπότε^{Kon}
 was but of these the stages which very long he was marching, whenever
 ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ὕδωρ^A βούλοιτο^{PräM/Pop} διατελέσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἢ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} χιλόν.^A καὶ^{Kon} δῆ^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv}
 either toward water might wish to continue or toward fodder. and indeed once
 στενοχωρίας^G καὶ^{Kon} πηλοῦ^G φανέντος^{AorSpas} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀμάξαις^D δυσπορεύτου^{AdjG} ἐπέστη^{AorSakt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 of difficulty and of mud having appeared to the wagons hard to pass he stood the
 Κύρος^N σὺν^{Ppr} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A ἀρίστοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon} εὔδαιμονεστάτοις^{AdjSupD} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus with the around him best and most fortunate and
 ἔταξε^{AorAkt} Γλοῦν^A καὶ^{Kon} Πύρητα^A λαβόντας^{AorSakt} τοῦ^{ArtG} βαρβαρικοῦ^{AdjG} στρατοῦ^G
 ordered Glus and Pigres having taken of the barbarian army
 συνεκβιβάζειν^{PräInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 to help bring out the wagons.
 § 8 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} ἔδόκουν^{ImpAkt} αὐτῷ^D σχολαίως^{Adv} ποιεῖν,^{PräInfAkt} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ὄργῃ^D ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt}
 when but they seemed to him slowly to do, just as with anger he ordered
 τοὺς^{ArtA} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} κρατίστους^{AdjSupA} συνεπισπεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 the around him Persians the strongest to urge on together the wagons.
 ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} μέρος^N τι^N τῆς^{ArtG} εύταξίας^G ἦν^{ImpAkt} θεάσασθαι.^{AorM/Pln} ὥψαντες^N AorSakt γὰρ^{Pt}
 there indeed part some of the good order it was to behold. having thrown for
 τοὺς^{ArtA} πορφυροῦς^{AdjA} κάνδυς^A ὅπου^{Adv} ἔτυχεν^{AorAkt} ἔκαστος^{AdjN} ἐστηκώς,^N PerAkt οὗτοι^{ImpM/P}
 the purple kandyes wherever happened each standing, they were rushing
 ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt} δράμοι^{AorAktOp} τις^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} νίκῃ^D καὶ^{Kon} μάλα^{Adv} κατὰ^{Prp} πρανοῦς^{AdjG} γηλόφου,^G
 just as ever might run someone toward victory and very down sloping hill,
 ἔχοντες^N PräAkt τούτους^A τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} πολυτελεῖς^{AdjA} χιτῶνας^A καὶ^{Kon} τὰς^{ArtA} ποικίλας^{AdjA}
 having these and the costly tunics and the patterned
 ἀναξυρίδας,^A ἔντοι^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτοῦς^{AdjA} περὶ^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} τραχήλοις^D καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A περὶ^{Prp}
 trousers, some but also twisted around the necks and bracelets around
 ταῖς^{ArtD} χερσὶν.^D εὐθὺς^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt} σὺν^{Ppr} τούτοις^D πεσπηδήσαντες^N AorSakt εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} πηλὸν^A
 the hands immediately but with these having leaped in into the mud
 θᾶττον^{AdvKmp} ἢ^{Kon} ὡς^{Kon} τις^N ἀν^{Pt} ὥετο^{ImpM/P} μετεώρους^{AdjA} ἐξεκόμισαν^{AorAkt} τὰς^{ArtA} ἀμάξας.^A
 faster than as someone ever was thinking aloft they carried out the wagons.
 § 9 τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} σύμπαν^{AdjN} δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N ὡς^{Kon} σπεύδων^N PräAkt πᾶσαν^{AdjA} τὴν^{ArtA} ὁδὸν^A
 the but whole clear was Cyrus as hastening all the the road
 καὶ^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} διατρίβων^N PräAkt ὅπου^{Adv} μὴ^{Pt} ἐπιστισμοῦ^G ἔνεκα^{Prp} ἢ^{Kon} τινος^G Pr καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλου^{AdjG}
 and not delaying where not of provisioning for the sake of or of something other
 ἀναγκαίου^{AdjG} ἐκαθέζετο,^{ImpM/P} νομίζων,^N PräAkt ὅσῳ^{Adv} θᾶττον^{AdvKmp} ἔλθοι,^{AorSaktOp} might come,
 τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} ἀπαρασκευαστέρῳ^{AdjKmpD} βασιλεῖ^D μαχεῖσθαι,^{PräM/Pln} ὅσῳ^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 by that much more unprepared for the king to fight, by how much but
 σχολαίτερον,^{AdvKmp} τοσούτῳ^{AdjD} πλέον^{AdvKmp} συναγείρεσθαι^{PräM/Pln} βασιλεῖ^D στράτευμα.^N καὶ^{Kon}
 more slowly, by that much more to be gathered for the king army. and
 συνιδεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} προσέχοντι^D PräAkt τὸν^{ArtA} νοῦν^A τῇ^{ArtD} βασιλέως^G ἀρχῆ^D
 to see together but it was to the paying attention the mind to the of the king rule
 πλήθει^D μὲν^{Pt} χώρας^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἰσχυρὰ^{AdjN} οὖσα,^N PräAkt τοῖς^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} μήκεσι^D τῶν^{ArtG}
 in multitude indeed of land and of men strong being, in the but lengths of the

όδῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} διεσπάσθαι^{PerM/PlInf} τὰς^{ArtA} δυνάμεις^A ἀσθενῆς^{AdjN} εἰ^{Kon} τις^N_{Pr} διὰ^{Prp}
roads and by the to have been dispersed the forces weak, if someone through
ταχέων^{AdjG} τὸν^{ArtA} πόλεμον^A ποιῶτο.^{PräM/Pop}

quick marches the war would make.

§ 10 πέραν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Εὐφράτου^G ποταμοῦ^G κατὰ^{Prp} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐρήμους^{AdjA} σταθμοὺς^A ἦν^{ImpAkt} πόλις^N
beyond but of the Euphrates river along the desert stages there was city
εὐδαίμων^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} μεγάλη,^{AdjN} ὄνομα^N δὲ^{Pt} Χαρμάνδη.^N ἐκ^{Prp} ταύτης^G οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N
prosperous and great, name but Charmande- from this the soldiers
ἡγόραζον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A σχεδίαις^D διαβάνοντες^N ὥδε.^{Adv} διφθέρας^A ἀς^A εἶχον^{ImpAkt}
were buying the provisions, on rafts crossing thus. skins which they had
στεγάσματα^A ἐπίμπλασαν^{AorAkt} χόρτου^G κούφου,^{AdjG} εἴτα^{Adv} συνῆγον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} συνέσπιων,^{ImpAkt}
coverings they filled with grass light, then they gathered and they sewed together,
ώς^{Kon} μὴ^{Pt} ἅπτεσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} τῆς^{ArtG} κάρφης^G τὸ^{ArtN} ὄδωρ.^N ἐπὶ^{Prp} τούτων^G πρὶν^{ImpAkt} διέβαινον^{ImpAkt}
so that not to touch the stubble the water upon these they were crossing
καὶ^{Kon} ἔλαμβανον^{ImpAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} ἐπιτήδεια,^A οἶνόν^A τε^{Pt} ἐκ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βαλάνου^G πεποιημένον^A
and they were taking the provisions, wine and from the acorn made
τῆς^{ArtG} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} φοίνικος^G καὶ^{Kon} σῖτον^A μελίνης.^G τοῦτο^N γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D
the from of the palm and grain of millet this for was in the land
πλεῖστον.^{AdjSupN}
most.

§ 11 ἀμφιλεξάντων^G AorAkt δὲ^{Pt} τι^N_{Pr} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G καὶ^{Kon}
having disputed but something here of the and of the Menon soldiers and
τῶν^{ArtG} τοῦ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου^G ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N κρίνας^N AorAkt ἀδικεῖν^{PräInfAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G
of the of the Clearchus the Clearchus having judged to do wrong the of the Menon
πληγὰς^A ἐνέβαλεν.^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} ἐλθὼν^N AorSakt πρὸς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἔσαυτοῦ^G πρὶν^{Pr} στράτευμα^A ἔλεγεν.^{ImpAkt}
blows he inflicted he but having come to the his own army was saying.
ἀκούσαντες^N AorSakt δὲ^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} στρατιῶται^N ἔχαλέπαινον^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὠργίζοντο^{ImpM/P} ἵσχυρῶς^{Adv}
having heard but the soldiers were indignant and were angry strongly
τῷ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ.^D
at the Clearchus.

§ 12 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} αὐτῇ^D_{Pr} ἡμέρᾳ^D Κλέαρχος^N ἐλθὼν^N AorSakt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} διάβασιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G
on the but same day Clearchus having come to the crossing of the river
καὶ^{Kon} ἐκεῖ^{Adv} κατασκεψάμενος^N AorMed τὴν^{ArtA} ἀγορὰν^A ἀφιππεύει^{PräAkt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} ἔσαυτοῦ^G
and there having examined the market dismounts to the his own
σκηνὴν^A διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μένωνος^G στρατεύματος^G σὺν^{Prp} δύλγοις^{AdjD} τοῖς^{ArtD} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν.^A πρὶν^{Pr} Κύρος^N
tent through of the Menon army with few the around him Cyrus
δὲ^{Pt} οὕπω^{Adv} ἦκεν^{ImpAkt} ἀλλ᾽^{Kon} ἔτι^{Adv} προσήλαυνε.^{ImpAkt} τῶν^{ArtG} δὲ^{Pt} Μένωνος^G στρατιωτῶν^G
but not yet was present, but still was riding up of the but Menon of soldiers
ξύλα^A σχίζων^{PräAkt} τις^N_{Pr} ὡς^{Kon} εἶδε^{AorSakt} Κλέαρχον^A διελαύνοντα,^A PräAkt ἵησι^{PräAkt} τῇ^{ArtD}
logs splitting someone when saw Clearchus riding through, he hurls with the
ἀξίνῃ^D καὶ^{Kon} οὗτος^N_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} ἥμαρτεν.^{AorAkt} ἄλλος^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} λίθῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλος,^{AdjN}
axe and this one indeed of him he missed another but with a stone and another,
εἴτα^{Adv} πολλοί,^{AdjN} κραυγῆς^G γενομένης.^G AorM/P
then many, of shouting having occurred.

§ 13 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} καταφεύγει^{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} ἔσαυτοῦ^G πρὶν^{Pr} στράτευμα^A καὶ^{Kon} εὔθὺς^{Adv} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt}
he but flees for refuge into the his own army, and immediately he orders
εἰς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα.^A καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} μὲν^{Pt} ὄπλίτας^A αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} ἐκέλευσε^{AorAkt} μεῖναι^{AorInfAkt} τὰς^{ArtA}
into the arms and the indeed hoplites his own he ordered to remain the
ἀσπίδας^A πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} γόνατα^A θέντας,^A AorSakt αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N AorSakt τοὺς^{ArtA} Θράκας^A
shields against the knees having set, himself but having taken the Thracians

§ 14	ὁ ἈρτΝ δὲ ^{Pt} Πρόξενος ^N (ἔτυχε ^{AorAkt} γὰρ ^{Pt} ὕστερος ^{AdjN} προσιών ^N ^{PrÄkt} καὶ ^{Kon} τάξις ^N αὐτῷ ^D ^{Pr}
	the but Proxenus (it happened for later approaching and unit to him
	ἐπομένην ^N ^{PrÄM/P} τῶν ^{ArtG} ὀπλιτῶν ^G εὐθὺς ^{Adv} οὖν ^{Pt} εἰς ^{Prp} τὸ ^{ArtA} μέσον ^{AdjA} ἀμφοτέρων ^{AdjG} ἄγων ^N ^{PrÄkt} λαβόν
	following of the hoplites) immediately then into the middle of both leading
	ἔθετο ^{AorM/P} τὰ ^{ArtA} ὅπλα ^A καὶ ^{Kon} ἔδειτο ^{ImpM/P} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Κλεάρχου ^G μὴ ^{Pt} ποιεῖν ^{PrÄnfAkt} ταῦτα. ^A ^{Pr} ὁ ^{ArtN}
	he set the arms and he was begging of the Clearchus not to do these. he
	δέ ^{Pt} ἔχαλέπαινεν ^{ImpAkt} ὅτι ^{Kon} αὐτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} ὥλιγου ^{AdjG} δεήσαντος ^G ^{AorAkt} καταλευσθῆναι ^{AorPasInf} πράως ^{Adv}
	but was indignant that of him by a little having been lacking to be stoned mildly
	λέγοι ^{PrÄktKnj} τὸ ^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} πάθος, ^A ἐκέλευσέ ^{AorAkt} τε ^{Pt} αὐτὸν ^A ^{Pr} ἐκ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} μέσου ^{AdjG}
	he might say the his own suffering, he ordered and him out of the middle
	ἔξιστασθαι. ^{PrÄM/Plinf} to step out.

§ 15	ἐν ^{Prp} τούτῳ ^D	δ' ^{Pt}	ἐπήει ^{ImpAkt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	Κῦρος ^N	καὶ ^{Kon}	ἐπύθετο ^{AorM/P}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	πρᾶγμα. ^A	εὐθὺς ^{Adv}	δ' ^{Pt}
	in	this	but	was coming	and	Cyrus	and	inquired	the	matter.	immediately but
	ἔλαβε ^{AorAkt}	τὰ ^{ArtA}	παλτὰ ^A	εἰς ^{Prp}	τὰς ^{ArtA}	χεῖρας ^A	καὶ ^{Kon}	σὺν ^{Prp}	τοῖς ^{ArtD}	παροῦσι ^D	τῶν ^{ArtG}
	he took	the	javelins	into	the	hands	and	with	the	being present	of the
	πιστῶν ^{AdjG}	ῆκεν ^{AorAkt}	ἔλαύνων ^N	PräAkt	εἰς ^{Prp}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	μέσον, ^{AdjA}	καὶ ^{Kon}	λέγει ^{PräAkt}	τάδε. ^A	Pr
	trusted	came	driving		into	the	middle,	and	he says	these things	here.

§ 16	Κλέαρχε^V	καὶ^{Kon}	Πρόξενε^V	καὶ^{Kon}	οἱ^{ArtN}	ἄλλοι^{AdjN}	οἱ^{ArtN}	παρόντες^N	Ἐλληνες,^N	οὐκ^{Pt}	
	Clearchus	and	Proxenus	and	the	other	the	being present	Greeks,	not	
	ἴστε ^{PräAktImv}	ὅ ^A know	τι ^A what	ποιεῖτε ^{PräAkt} thing	εἰ ^{Kon} you do.	γάρ ^{Pt} if	τινα ^A for some	ἀλλήλοις ^D with one another	μάχη ^A battle	συνάψετε, ^{FuAkt} you will join,	
	νομίζετε ^{PräAkt}	ἐν ^{Prp} consider	τῇδε ^D in	τῇ ^{ArtD} this here	ἡμέρᾳ ^D the day	ἐμέ ^A me	τε ^{Pt} and	κατακεκόψεθαι ^{PerM/PInf} to have been cut to pieces	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ὑμᾶς ^A you	οὐ ^{Pt} not
	πολὺ ^{AdjN}	ἐμοῦ ^G much	ὕστερον. ^{Adv}	κακῶς ^{Adv}	γὰρ ^{Pt}	τῶν ^{ArtG}	ἡμετέρων ^{AdjG}	ἔχόντων ^G being	πάντες ^{AdjN}		
	οὗτοι ^N these	οὓς ^A whom	όρᾶτε ^{PräAkt} you see	βάρβαροι ^{AdjN} barbarians	πολεμιώτεροι ^{AdjKmpN} more hostile	ἡμῖν ^D to us	ἔσονται ^{FuM/P} they will be	τῶν ^{ArtG}	παρὰ ^{Prp}	with	
	βασιλεῖ ^D king	ὄντων. ^G being.									

§ 17 ἀκούσας^N_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος^N ἐν^{Prp} ἐσυτῷ^D_{Pr} ἐγένετο·_{AorM/P} καὶ^{Kon} παυσάμενοι^N_{AorMed}
having heard these the Clearchus in him self he became· and having ceased
ἀμφότεροι^{AdjN} κατὰ^{Prp} χώραν^A ἔθεντο_{AorM/P} τὰ^{ArtA} ὅπλα.^A
both down ground they set the arms.

Kapitel 6

§ 1	ἐντεῦθεν ^{Adv} from there	προϊόντων ^G of advancing	PrÄkt	ἐφαίνετο ^{ImpM/P} was appearing	ἴχνια ^N tracks	ἵππων ^G of horses	καὶ ^{Kon} and	κόπρος. ^N dung.	εἰκάζετο ^{ImpM/P} was supposed	δ' Pt but
	εἶναι ^{PrÄlfAkt} to be	ὁ ^{ArtN}	στίβος ^N	ώς ^{Kon}	δισχιλίων ^{AdjG}	ἵππων. ^G	οὗτοι ^N Pr	προϊόντες ^N going forward	ἔκαλον ^{ImpAkt}	

καὶ^{Kon} χιλὸν^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N_{Pr} ἄλλο^{AdjN} χρήσιμον^{AdjN} ἦν._{ImpAkt} Ὄρόντας^N δέ^{Pt} Πέρσης^{AdjN} ἀνήρ,^N
 and fodder and if anything other useful was. Orontas but, Persian man,
 γένει^D τε^{Pt} προσήκω^N_{PräAkt} βασιλεῖ^D καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtA} πολέμια^{AdjA} λεγόμενος^N_{PräM/P} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD}
 by birth and being related to the king and the war matters being said among the
 ἀρίστοις^{AdjD} Περσῶν^G ἐπιβουλεύει_{PräAkt} Κύρω^D καὶ^{Kon} πρόσθεν^{Adv} πολεμήσας,^N_{AorAkt} having fought,
 to the best of Persians he plots against Cyrus and formerly
 καταλλαγεὶς^N_{AorPas} δέ^{Pt}
 having been reconciled but.

§ 2 οὗτος^N_{Pr} Κύρω^D εἶπεν,_{AorAkt} εἰ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} δοίη_{AorAktOp} ἵππεας^A χιλίους,^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA}
 this man to Cyrus said, if to him might give horsemen thousand, that the
 προκατακαίοντας^A_{PräAkt} ἵππεας^A ἢ^{Kon} κατακαίνοι_{PräAktOp} ἀν^{Pt} ἐνεδρεύσας^N_{AorAkt} ἢ^{Kon} ζῶντας^A_{PräAkt}
 burning ahead horsemen or might burn down ever having ambushed or living
 πολλοὺς^{AdjA} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} ἀν^{Pt} ἔλοι_{AorSAktOp} καὶ^{Kon} κωλύσει_{AorAktOp} τοῦ^{ArtG} καίειν_{PräInfAkt}
 many of them ever might take and would hinder of the to burn
 ἐπιόντας,^A_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ποιήσειν_{AorAktOp} ὥστε^{Kon} μήποτε^{Adv} δύνασθαι_{PräM/PlnF} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr}
 coming on, and would make so that never to be able them
 ιδόντας^A_{AorSAkt} τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A βασιλεῖ^D διαγγεῖλαι_{AorInfAkt} τῷ^{ArtD} δέ^{Pt} Κύρω^D
 having seen the of Cyrus army to the king to report. to the but Cyrus
 ἀκούσαντι^D_{AorSAkt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt} ὡφέλιμα^{AdjA} εἶναι,_{PräInfAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευεν_{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr}
 having heard these things it seemed beneficial to be, and he was ordering him
 λαμβάνειν_{PräInfAkt} μέρος^A παρ^{Prp} ἐκάστου_{AdjG} τῶν^{ArtG} ἡγεμόνων.^G

§ 3 ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Ὄρόντας^N νομίσας^N_{AorAkt} ἔτοίμους^{AdjA} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἵππεας^A
 the but Orontas having thought ready to him self the horsemen
 γράφει_{PräAkt} ἐπιστολὴν^A παρὰ_{Prp} βασιλέα^A ὅτι^{Kon} ἥξοι_{FuAktOp} ἔχων^N_{PräAkt} ἵππεας^A ὡς^{Kon} ἀν^{Pt}
 writes a letter to the king that he would come having horsemen as ever
 δύνηται_{PräM/PKnj} πλείστους^{AdjA} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} φράσαι_{AorInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} ἵππευσιν^D ἐκέλευεν_{ImpAkt}
 he may be able most but to tell to the his own horsemen he was ordering
 ὡς^{Kon} φίλιον^{AdjA} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ὑποδέχεσθαι_{PräM/PlnF} ἐνīν_{ImpAkt} δέ^{Pt} ἐν_{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιστολὴ^D καὶ^{Kon} τῆς^{ArtG}
 as friendly him to receive there was in but in the letter and of the
 πρόσθεν^{Adv} φιλίας^G ὑπομνήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} πίστεως.^G ταύτην^A_{Pr} τῇ^{ArtA} ἐπιστολὴν^A δίδωσι_{PräAkt}
 former friendship records and of trust. this the letter he gives
 πιστῷ^{AdjD} ἀνδρὶ^D ὡς^{Kon} ὤετο_{ImpM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} λαβὼν^N_{AorSAkt} Κύρω^D δίδωσιν_{PräAkt}
 to a trustworthy man, as he was thinking. the but having taken to Cyrus he gives.

§ 4 ἀναγνοὺς^N_{AorSAkt} δέ^{Pt} αὐτὴν^A_{Pr} δ^{ArtN} Κύρος^N συλλαμβάνει_{PräAkt} Ὄρόνταν,^A καὶ^{Kon} συγκαλεῖ_{PräAkt} εἰς^{Prp}
 having read but it the Cyrus arrests Orontas, and calls together into
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἔστιοῦ^G_{Pr} σκηνὴν^A Πέρσας^A τοὺς^{ArtA} ἀρίστους^{AdjA} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ_{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἐπτά,^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon}
 the his own tent Persians the best of the around him seven, and
 τοὺς^{ArtA} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων^G στρατηγοὺς^A ἐκέλευσεν_{AorAkt} ὀπλίτας^A ἀγαγεῖν,_{AorSlnfAkt} τούτους^A_{Pr} δέ^{Pt}
 the of the Greeks generals he ordered hoplites to bring, these but
 θέσθαι_{AorM/PlnF} τὰ^{ArtA} ὄπλα^A περὶ_{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} σκηνὴν.^A οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} ἐποίησαν,_{AorAkt}
 to set the arms around the his own tent. the but these things they did,
 ἀγαγόντες^N_{AorSAkt} ὡς^{Adv} τρισχιλίους^{AdjA} ὀπλίτας.^A

§ 5 Κλέαρχον^A δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰσω^{Adv} παρεκάλεσε_{AorAkt} σύμβουλον,^A ὃς^N_{Pr} γε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 Clearchus but also inside he invited as advisor, who at least also to him and
 τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt} προτιμηθῆναι_{AorPasInf} μάλιστα_{AdvSup} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων.^G ἐπει^{Kon} δ'^{Pt}
 to the others it seemed to be preferred most of the Greeks. when but
 ἐξῆλθεν,_{AorSAkt} ἀπήγγειλε_{AorAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} φίλοις^{AdjD} τὴν^{ArtA} κρίσιν^A τοῦ^{ArtG} Ὄρόντα^G ὡς^{Kon}
 he went out, he reported to the friends judgment of the Orontas how

ἐγένετο· AorM/P οὐ^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀπόρρητον^{AdjN} ἦν.^{ImpAkt}
 it happened· not for secret was.

§ 6 ἔφη^{ImpAkt} δε^{Pt} Κῦρον^A ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} λόγου^G ὥδε.^{Adv} παρεκάλεσα^{AorAkt} ὑμᾶς,^A _{Pr} ἄνδρες^V
 he was saying but Cyrus to begin of the speech thus. I invited you, men
 φίλοι,^{AdjV} σπως^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} ὑμῖν^D _{Pr} βουλευόμενος^N Präm/P ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} δίκαιον^{AdjA} ἔστι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp}
 friends, so that with you deliberating what thing just is and by
 θεῶν^G καὶ^{Kon} πρὸς^{Prp} ἀνθρώπων,^G τοῦτο^A _{Pr} πράξω^{FuAkt} περὶ^{Prp} Ορόντα^A τοῦτον^A _{Pr} γὰρ^{Pt}
 the gods and by men, this I will do about Oryntas this here. this man for
 πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} ἔμὸς^{AdjN} πατὴρ^N ἔδωκεν^{AorAkt} ὑπῆκοον^{AdjA} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} ἐμοί.^D _{Pr} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δε^{Pt}
 first indeed the my father gave obedient to be to me since but
 ταχθεῖς,^N AorPas ὡς^{Kon} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} αὐτός,^N _{Pr} ὑπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἔμοι^G _{Pr} ἀδελφοῦ^G οὗτος^N _{Pr}
 having been assigned, as he was saying him self, under the my brother this man
 ἐπολέμησεν^{AorAkt} ἔμοι^D _{Pr} ἔχων^N PräAkt τὴν^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} Σάρδεσιν^D ἀκρόπολιν,^A καὶ^{Kon} ἔγὼ^N _{Pr} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr}
 fought against me having the in Sardis acropolis, and I him
 προσπολεμῶν^N PräAkt ἐποίησα^{AorAkt} ὕστε^{Kon} δόξαι^{AorInfAkt} τούτῳ^D _{Pr} τοῦ^{ArtG} πρὸς^{Prp} ἔμὲ^A _{Pr} πολέμου^G
 making war against I made so that to seem to this man of the against me war
 παύσασθαι,^{AorM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} δεξιάν^{AdjA} ἔλαβον^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἔδωκα^{AorAkt} μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα,^A _{Pr}
 to cease, and right hand I took and I gave, after these things,
 ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} Ορόντα,^V ἔστιν^{PräAkt} ὅ^N _{Pr} τι^N _{Pr} σε^A _{Pr} ἤδικησα;^{AorAkt} I wronged;

§ 7 ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon} οὐ^{Pt} πάλιν^{Adv} δε^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N ἥρωτα.^{ImpAkt} οὐκοῦν^{Kon} ὕστερον,^{Adv} ὡς^{Kon}
 he answered that no. again but the Cyrus was asking. then surely later, as
 αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} σὺ^N _{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς,^{PräAkt} οὐδὲν^A _{Prp} ὑπ^{Prp} ἔμοι^G _{Pr} ἀδικούμενος^N Präm/P ἀποστὰς^N AorSAkt εἰς^{Prp}
 you yourself you admit, nothing by me being wronged having revolted to
 Μυσοὺς^A κακῶς^{Adv} ἐποίεις^{ImpAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἔμὴν^{AdjA} χώραν^A ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} ἐδύνω;^{ImpM/P} ἔφη^{ImpAkt}
 the Mysians badly you were doing the my land what thing you could; he said
 Ορόντας.^N οὐκοῦν,^{Kon} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος,^N ὅπότε^{Kon} αὖ^{Pt} ἐγνως^{AorSAkt} τὴν^{ArtA} σαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} δύναμιν,^A
 Orontas. then surely, he said the Cyrus, whenever again you knew the your own power,
 ἔλθων^N AorSAkt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} τῆς^{ArtG} Ἀρτέμιδος^G βωμὸν^A μεταμέλειν^{PräInfAkt} τέ^{Pt} σοι^D _{Pr}
 having come to the of the Artemis altar to repent and to you
 ἔφοσθα^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} πείσας^N AorSAkt ἔμὲ^A _{Pr} πιστὰ^{AdjA} πάλιν^{Adv} ἔδωκάς^{AorAkt} μοι^D _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon}
 you were saying and having persuaded me pledges again you gave to me and
 ἔλαβες^{AorSAkt} παρ^{Prp} ἔμοι^G _{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} ταῦθι^A _{Pr} ὡμολόγει^{ImpAkt} Ορόντας.^N
 you took from me; and these things he was agreeing Orontas.

§ 8 τι^A _{Pr} οὖν^{Pt} ἔφη^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος,^N ἀδικηθεὶς^N AorPas ὑπ^{Prp} ἔμοι^G _{Pr} νῦν^{Adv} τὸ^{ArtA} τρίτον^{AdjA}
 what then, he said the Cyrus, having been wronged by me now the third time
 ἐπιβουλεύων^N PräAkt μοι^D _{Pr} φανερὸς^{AdjN} γέγονας;^{PerAkt} εἰπόντος^G AorSAkt δε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} Ορόντα^G
 plotting against me manifest you have become; of having said but of the Orontas
 ὅτι^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A _{Pr} ἀδικηθεῖς,^N AorPas ἥρωτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος^N αὐτὸν.^A _{Pr} ὁμολογεῖς^{PräAkt} οὖν^{Pt}
 that nothing having been wronged, he asked the Cyrus him do you agree then
 περὶ^{Prp} ἔμὲ^A _{Pr} ἀδικος^{AdjN} γεγενῆσθαι;^{PerM/Plnf} ἦ^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἀνάγκη,^N ἔφη^{ImpAkt} Ορόντας.^N ἐκ^{Prp}
 about me unjust to have become; indeed for necessity, he said Orontas. out of
 τούτου^G _{Pr} πάλιν^{Adv} ἥρωτησεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος.^N ἔτι^{Adv} οὖν^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} γένοιο^{AorM/Pop} τῷ^{ArtD} ἐμῷ^{AdjD}
 this again he asked the Cyrus still then ever might you become to the my
 ἀδελφῷ^D πολέμιος,^{AdjN} ἔμοι^D _{Pr} δε^{Pt} φίλος^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πιστός,^{AdjN} ὁ^{ArtN} δε^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{AorM/P} ὅτι^{Kon}
 brother enemy, to me but friend and faithful; the but answered that
 οὐδ^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} γενοίμην,^{AorM/Pop} ὥι^V Κῦρε,^V σοι^D _{Pr} γ^{Pt} ἀν^{Pt} ποτε^{Adv} ἔτι^{Adv} δόξαιμι.^{AorAktOp}
 nor even if I might become, O Cyrus, to you at least ever at any time still I might seem.

§ 9 πρὸς^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} Κῦρος^N εἴπει^{AorSAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} παροῦσιν.^D PräAkt ὁ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} ἀνὴρ^N τοιαῦτα^{AdjA}
 in response to these things Cyrus said to the being present· the indeed man such things

μὲν^{Pt} πεποίηκε, _{PerAkt} indeed has done, τοιαῦτα^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} λέγει· _{PräAkt} such things but says· ὑμῶν^G _{Pr} of you δὲ^{Pt} σὺ^N _{Pr} but you πρῶτος, _{AdjN} first, ὥ^{ij} Κλέαρχε,^V
 ἀπόφηναι_{AorInfAkt} γνώμην^A ὅ^A _{Pr} τι^A _{Pr} σοι^D _{Pr} δοκεῖ. _{PräAkt} what thing to you seems. Κλέαρχος,^N δὲ^{Pt} εἶπε_{AorSAkt} Clearchus but said τάδε.^A
 συμβουλεύω_{PräAkt} ἔγω^N _{Pr} τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A τοῦτον^A _{Pr} ἐκποδὼν^{Adv} ποιεῖσθαι_{PräM/PInf} these things here.
 I advise I the man this out of the way to make ὡς^{Kon} as
 τάχιστα, _{AdvSup} ὡς^{Kon} μηκέτι^{Adv} δέ^η_{PräM/PKnj} τοῦτον^A _{Pr} φυλάττεσθαι, _{PräM/PInf} τάχιστα, _{AdvSup} ὡς^{Kon} as
 fastest, so that no longer it may be needed this man to guard against, ἀλλὰ^{Kon} but
 οὐ_{PräAktKnj} ἥμεν,^D τὸ^{ArtN} κατὰ^{Prp} τοῦτον^A _{Pr} εἶναι_{PräInfAkt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔθελοντας^A τούτους^A _{Pr} εὖ^{Adv}
 there may be to us, the against this man to be, the volunteers these well
 ποιεῖν. _{PräInfAkt} to treat.

§ 10 ταύτη^D _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} γνώμη^D ἔφη_{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἄλλους^{AdjA} προσθέσθαι. _{AorM/PInf} μετὰ^{Prp}
 with this but the opinion he was saying also the others to add themselves. after
 ταῦτα, ^A _{Pr} ἔφη, _{ImpAkt} κελεύοντος^G _{PräAkt} Κύρου^G ἔλαβον_{AorSAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ζώνης^G τὸν^{ArtA} Ὁρόνταν^A
 these things, he said, of ordering they took of the girdle the Orontas
 ἐπὶ^{Prp} θανάτῳ^D ἀπαντες^{AdjN} ἀναστάντες^N _{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} συγγενεῖς^{AdjN} εἰτα^{Adv} δὲ^{Pt}
 for death all having risen and the kinsmen then but
 ἔξηγον_{ImpAkt} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr} οἱ^D _{Pr} προσετάχθη. _{AorPas} ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἶδον_{AorAkt} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr}
 they were leading out him to whom it was ordered. when but εἶδον_{AorAkt} saw him
 οἴπερ^N _{Pr} πρόσθεν^{Adv} προσεκύνουν, _{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τότε^{Adv} προσεκύνησαν, _{AorAkt} καίπερ^{Kon}
 the very ones who formerly were doing obeisance, and then did obeisance, although
 εἰδότες^N _{PerAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} ἐπὶ^{Prp} θάνατον^A ἄγοιτο. _{PräM/Pop} αὐτὸν^A _{Pr}
 having known that to death might be led.

§ 11 ἐπει^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} Ἀρταπάτου^G σκηνὴν^A εἰσήχθη, _{AorPas} τοῦ^{ArtG} πιστοτάτου^{AdjSupG} τῶν^{ArtG}
 when but into the of Artapates tent was led in, of the most trustworthy of the
 Κύρου^G σκηπτούχων, ^G μετὰ^{Prp} ταῦτα^A _{Pr} οὔτε^{Kon} ζῶντα^A _{PräAkt} Ὁρόνταν^A οὔτε^{Kon} τεθνηκότα^A _{PerAkt}
 of Cyrus scepter bearers, after these things neither alive nor dead
 οὐδεὶς^N _{Pr} εἶδε^{AorAkt} πώποτε, _{Adv} οὐδὲ^{Kon} ὅπως^{Kon} ἀπέθανεν_{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς^N _{Pr} εἶδὼς^N _{PerAkt} ἔλεγεν· _{ImpAkt}
 no one saw ever, nor how he died no one having known was saying·
 εἴκαζον_{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt} ἄλλοι^{AdjN} ἄλλως^{Adv} τάφος^N δὲ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς^N _{Pr} πώποτε^{Adv} αὐτοῦ^G _{Pr} ἔφάνη. _{AorPas}
 were inferring but others otherwise tomb but no one ever of him appeared.

Kapitel 7

§ 1 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} ἔξελαύνει_{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} Βαβυλωνίας^{AdjG} σταθμοὺς^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 from there he marches out through the Babylonia stages three parasangs
 δώδεκα. _{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τῷ^{ArtD} τρίτῳ^{AdjD} σταθμῷ^D Κύρος^N ἔξετασιν^A ποιεῖται_{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G
 twelve. in but the third stage Cyrus inspection makes of the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} βαρβάρων^G ἐν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} μέσας^{AdjA} νύκτας^A ἐδόκει_{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
 and of the barbarians in the plain about middle nights was seeming for into
 τὴν^{ArtA} ἐπιοῦσαν^A _{PräAkt} ἔω^A ἕξειν_{FuAktInf} βασιλέα^A σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D μαχούμενον. ^A _{PräM/P}
 the coming dawn to come king with the army fighting·
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐκέλευε_{ImpAkt} Κλέαρχον^A μὲν^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} δεξιοῦ^{AdjG} κέρως^G ἥγεῖσθαι, _{PräM/PInf} Μένωνα^A δὲ^{Pt}
 and he was ordering Clearchus indeed of the right wing to lead, Menon but
 τὸν^{ArtA} Θετταλὸν^{AdjA} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου, _{AdjG} αὐτὸς^N _{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ^G _{Pr} διέταξε. _{AorAkt}
 the Thessalian of the left, himself but the his own arranged.
 § 2 μετὰ^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} ἔξετασιν^A ἥμα^{Adv} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐπιούσῃ^D _{PräAkt} ἥμέρᾳ^D ἥκοντες^N _{PräAkt} having come
 after but the review at the same time the following day
 αὐτόμολοι^N παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G ἀπῆγγελον_{ImpAkt} Κύρῳ^D περὶ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} βασιλέως^G
 deserters from great king were reporting to Cyrus about the king

στρατιᾶς^G Κῦρος^N δὲ^{Pt} συγκαλέσας^N AorSAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} στρατηγοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} λοχαγοὺς^A τῶν^{ArtG}
 army. Cyrus but having called together the generals and captains of the
 Ἐλλήνων^G συνεβουλεύετό^{ImpM/P} τε^{Pt} πῶς^{Adv} ἀν^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A ποιῆτο^{Präm/POp} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτὸς^N Pr
 Greeks was consulting together and how ever the battle he might make and himself
 παρήνει^{ImpAkt} θαρρύνων^{PräAkt} τοιάδε.^{AdjA}
 was advising encouraging such things.

§ 3 ὦ^{ij} ἄνδρες^V Ἐλληνες,^V οὐκ^{Pt} ἀνθρώπων^G ἀπορῶν^N PräAkt βαρβάρων^G συμμάχους^A ὑμᾶς^A Pr ἄγω,^{PräAkt}
 O men Greeks, not of men being in want of barbarians as allies you I lead,
 ἀλλὰ^{Kon} νομίζων^N PräAkt ἀμείνονας^{AdjKmpA} καὶ^{Kon} κρείττους^{AdjKmpA} πολλῶν^{AdjG} βαρβάρων^G ὑμᾶς^A Pr
 but thinking better and stronger of many barbarians you
 εἶναι,^{PräInfAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦτο^A Pr προσέλαβον.^{AorAkt} ὅπως^{Kon} οὖν^{Pt} ἔσεσθε^{FuM/P} ἄνδρες^N ἄξιοι^{AdjN}
 to be, because of this I took on. so that then you will be men worthy
 τῆς^{ArtG} ἐλευθερίας^G ἡς^G Pr κέκτησθε^{PerM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ἡς^G Pr ὑμᾶς^A Pr ἔγω^N Pr εὐδαιμονίζω.^{PräAkt} εὖ^{Adv}
 of the freedom of which you have and of which you I deem happy. well
 γὰρ^{Pt} οἴτε^{PerAktImv} ὅτι^{Kon} τὴν^{ArtA} ἐλευθερίαν^A ἐλοίμην^{AorMedOp} ἀν^{Pt} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ὥν^G Pr
 for know that the freedom I would choose ever instead of of the things which
 ἔχω^{PräAkt} πάντων^{AdjG} καὶ^{Kon} ἄλλων^{AdjG} πολλαπλασίων.^{AdjG}
 I have all and other many times more.

§ 4 ὅπως^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} εἰδῆτε^{PerAktKnj} εἰς^{Prp} οἷον^A Pr ἔρχεσθε^{Präm/P} ἀγῶνα,^A ὑμᾶς^A Pr εἰδὼς^N PerAkt
 so that but also you may know into what sort of you are going contest, you having known
 διδάξω.^{FuAkt} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} πλῆθος^N πολὺ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} κραυγῇ^D πολλῷ^{AdjD} ἐπίασιν.^{PräAkt} ἀν^{Pt}
 I will teach. the indeed for multitude much and with shouting much they come upon. ever
 δὲ^{Pt} ταῦτα^A Pr ἀνάσχοθε,^{AorM/PKnj} τὰ^{ArtA} ἄλλα^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} αἰσχύνεσθαί^{Präm/Plnf} μοι^D Pr δοκῶ^{PräAkt}
 but these things you may endure, the others and to be ashamed to me I seem
 οἷους^A Pr ἡμῖν^D Pr γνώσεσθε^{FuM/P} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} χώρᾳ^D ὄντας^A PräAkt ἀνθρώπους.^A ὑμῶν^G Pr
 what sort of to us you will know the in the land being men. of you
 δὲ^{Pt} ἀνδρῶν^G ὄντων^G PräAkt καὶ^{Kon} εὖ^{Adv} τῶν^{ArtG} ἔμῶν^G Pr γενομένων,^G AorM/P ἔγω^N Pr ὑμῶν^G Pr τὸν^{ArtA}
 but of men being and well of the mine having become, I of you the
 μὲν^{Pt} οἴκαδε^{Adv} βουλόμενον^A Präm/P willing ἀπίεναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} οἴκοι^{Adv} ζηλωτὸν^{AdjA} ποιήσω^{FuAkt}
 indeed homeward to depart to the at home enviable I will make
 ἀπελθεῖν,^{AorSlnfAkt} πολλοὺς^{AdjA} δὲ^{Pt} οἴμαι^{Präm/P} ποιήσειν^{FuInfAkt} τὰ^{ArtA} παρ'^{Prp} ἔμοι^D Pr
 to go away, many but I think to make the from beside me
 ἔλεσθαι^{AorMedInf} ἀντὶ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} οἴκοι.^{Adv}
 to choose instead of the at home.

§ 5 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Γαυλίτης^N παρών,^N PräAkt φυγάς^N Σάμιος,^{AdjN} πιστὸς^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρω,^D εἶπεν.^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 there Gaulites being present, exile Samian, faithful but to Cyrus, he said· and
 μήν,^{Pt} ὦ^{ij} Κῦρε,^V λέγουσί^{PräAkt} τινες^N Pr ὅτι^{Kon} πολλὰ^{AdjA} ὑποσχν̄^{Präm/P} νῦν^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtN} εὖ^{Prp}
 indeed, O Cyrus, say some that many you promise now because of the in
 τοιούτῳ^{AdjD} εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῦ^{ArtG} κινδύνου^G προσιόντος,^G PräAkt ἀν^{Pt} δὲ^{Pt} εὖ^{Adv} γένηται^{AorM/PKnj}
 such a to be of the danger approaching, ever but well may happen
 τι,^N Pr οὐ^{Pt} μεμνήσεσθαί^{PerM/Plnf} σέ^A Pr φασιν.^{PräAkt} ξνιοι^N Pr δὲ^{Pt} οὐδ,^{Kon} εἰ^{Kon} μεμνήσ^{PerM/PKnj}
 something, not to remember you they say· some but not even if you may remember
 τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} βούλοιο^{Präm/PKnj} δύνασθαι^{Präm/Plnf} ἀν^{Pt} ἀποδοῦναι^{AorInfAkt} ὅσα^A Pr ὑποσχν̄^{Präm/P}
 and and you may wish to be able ever to give back as many as you promise.

§ 6 ἀκούσας^N AorSAkt ταῦτα^A Pr ἔλεξεν^{AorAkt} ὁ^{ArtN} Κῦρος.^N ἀλλ,^{Kon} ξστι^{PräAkt} μὲν^{Pt} ἡμῖν,^D Pr ὦ^{ij} ἄνδρες,^V
 having heard these things he said the Cyrus but there is indeed to us, O men,
 ἀρχή^N πατρώα^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} μὲν^{Pt} μεσομβρίαν^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὐ^G Pr διὰ^{Prp} καῦμα^A οὐ^{Pt} δύνανται^{Präm/P}
 dominion ancestral toward indeed south as far as where through heat not are able
 οἰκεῖν^{PräInfAkt} ἄνθρωποι,^N πρὸς^{Prp} δὲ^{Pt} ἄρκτον^A μέχρι^{Prp} οὐ^G Pr διὰ^{Prp} χειμῶνα^A τὰ^{ArtN} δ,^{Pt} εὖ^{Prp}
 to dwell men, toward but north as far as where through winter· the but in

	μέσῳ ^{AdjD} τούτων ^G πάντα ^{AdjN} σατραπεύουσιν ^{PrÄkt} οἱ ^{ArtN} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ἐμοῦ ^G ἀδελφοῦ ^G φίλοι. ^N	middle of these all they govern as satraps the of the my brother friends.
§ 7	ἢν ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἡμεῖς ^N πικήσωμεν, ^{AorAktKnj} ἡμᾶς ^A πρᾶξη ^{PrÄkt} δεῖ ^{Pt} τοῦτο ^A δέδοικα, ^{PerAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} ἡμετέρους ^{AdjA} φίλους ^A	if but we we may win, us it is necessary so that not this I fear, the our friends
	τούτων ^G ἔγκρατεῖς ^{AdjA} ποιῆσαι ^{AorInfAkt} ὥστε ^{Kon} οὐ ^{Pt} τοῦτο ^A δέδοικα, ^{PerAkt} μὴ ^{Pt} οὐκ ^{Pt} ἔχω ^{PrÄkt}	of these in control to make. so that not this I fear, lest not I have
	ὅ ^{Pr} τι ^A δῶ ^{AorAktKnj} ἐκάστῳ ^{AdjD} τῶν ^{ArtG} φίλων, ^G ἀν ^{Pt} εὖ ^{Adv} γένηται, ^{AorM/PKnj} ἀλλὰ ^{Kon} μὴ ^{Pt} οὐκ ^{Pt}	what something I may give to each of the friends, ever well it may happen, but not not
	ἔχω ^{PrÄkt} ἵκανοὺς ^{AdjA} οἵ ^D πρῶτοι ^A δῶ ^{AorAktKnj} ὑμῶν ^G δὲ ^{Pt} τῶν ^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων ^G καὶ ^{Kon} στέφανον ^A	I have sufficient to whom I may give. of you but of the Greeks and crown
	ἐκάστῳ ^{AdjD} χρυσοῦν ^{AdjA} δώσω. ^{FuAkt}	to each golden I will give.
§ 8	οἱ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} ταῦτα ^A ἀκούσαντες ^N αὐτοὶ ^N τε ^{Pt} ἦσαν ^{ImpAkt} πολὺ ^{AdjN} προθυμότεροι ^{AdjKmpN}	the but these things having heard themselves and were much more eager
	καὶ ^{Kon} τοῖς ^{ArtD} ἄλλοις ^{AdjD} ἔξήγγελον, ^{ImpAkt} εἰσῆσαν ^{ImpAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} παρ ^{Prp} αὐτὸν ^A οἱ ^N τε ^{Pt}	and to the others they were announcing. were entering but to him who and
	στρατηγοὶ ^N καὶ ^{Kon} τῶν ^{ArtG} ἄλλων ^{AdjG} Ἑλλήνων ^G τινὲς ^N πρῶτοι ^A εἰδέναι ^{PerAktInfl} τι ^A	generals and of the other Greeks some deem worthy to know what
	σφίσιν ^D ἔσται, ^{FuM/P} ἐὰν ^{Kon} κρατήσωσιν, ^{AorAktKnj} ὁ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} ἐμπιμπλάς ^N πλάντων ^{AdjG} τὴν ^{ArtA}	to them it will be, if they may prevail. he but filling of all the
	γνώμην ^A ἀπέπεμπε. ^{ImpAkt}	mind he was sending away.
§ 9	παρεκελεύοντο ^{ImpM/P} δὲ ^{Pt} αὐτῷ ^D πάντες ^{AdjN} ὅσοιπερ ^N διελέγοντο ^{ImpM/P} μὴ ^{Pt} μάχεσθαι, ^{PräM/Plnf}	were exhorting but to him all whoever indeed were conversing not to fight,
	ἄλλοι ^{Kon} ὅπισθεν ^{Adv} ἔσαυτῶν ^G τάττεσθαι. ^{PräM/Plnf} ἐν ^{Prp} δὲ ^{Pt} τῷ ^{ArtD} κατρῶ ^D τούτῳ ^D πλέαρχος ^N	but behind of themselves to be drawn up. in but the opportunity this Clearchus
	ῶδε ^{Adv} πιὼν ^{Adv} ἥρετο ^{AorM/P} τὸν ^{ArtA} Κύρον. ^A οἶει ^{PräM/P} γάρ ^{Pt} σοι ^D παχεῖσθαι, ^{PräM/Plnf} ὡς ^V Κύρε, ^V	thus here somehow he asked the Cyrus. do you think for to you to fight, O Cyrus,
	τὸν ^{ArtA} ἀδελφόν; ^A νὴ ^{Prp} Δί, ^A ἔφη ^{ImpAkt} ὁ ^{ArtN} Κύρος, ^N εἴπερ ^{Kon} γε ^{Pt} Δαρείου ^G καὶ ^{Kon} Παρυσάτιδός ^G	the brother; by Zeus, he said the Cyrus, if indeed at least of Darius and of Parysatis
	ἔστι ^{PräAkt} παῖς, ^N ἐμὸς ^{AdjN} δὲ ^{Pt} ἀδελφός, ^N οὐκ ^{Pt} ἀμαχεῖ ^{Adv} ταῦτα ^A ἐγὼ ^N πλέαρχος ^N	is child, my but brother, not without a fight these I will take.
§ 10	ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} δὴ ^{Pt} ἐν ^{Prp} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἔξοπλισίᾳ ^D ἀριθμὸς ^N ἐγένετο ^{AorM/P} τῷ ^{ArtG} μὲν ^{Pt} Ἑλλήνων ^G ἀσπὶς ^N	there indeed in the armament number came about the indeed of Greeks shield
	μυρία ^{AdjN} καὶ ^{Kon} τετρακοσία, ^{AdjN} πελτασταὶ ^N δὲ ^{Pt} δισχίλοι ^{AdjN} καὶ ^{Kon} πεντακόσιοι, ^{AdjN} τῶν ^{ArtG} δὲ ^{Pt}	ten thousand and four hundred, peltasts but two thousand and five hundred, the of but
	μετὰ ^{Prp} Κύρου ^G βαρβάρων ^G δέκα ^{AdjN} μυριάδες ^N καὶ ^{Kon} ἄρματα ^N δρεπανηφόρα ^{AdjN} ἀμφὶ ^{Prp} τὰ ^{ArtA}	with of Cyrus barbarians ten myriads and chariots sickle bearing about the
	εἴκοσι. ^{AdjA}	twenty.
§ 11	τῶν ^{ArtG} δὲ ^{Pt} πολεμίων ^G ἐλέγοντο ^{ImpM/P} εἴναι ^{PräinfAkt} ἐκατὸν ^{AdjN} καὶ ^{Kon} εἴκοσι ^{AdjN} μυριάδες ^N καὶ ^{Kon}	of the but enemies were being said to be hundred and twenty myriads and
	ἄρματα ^N δρεπανηφόρα ^{AdjN} διακόσια. ^{AdjN} ἄλλοι ^{AdjN} δὲ ^{Pt} ἦσαν ^{ImpAkt} ἐξακισχύλοι ^{AdjN} ἵππεῖς, ^N ὃν ^G Pr	chariots sickle bearing two hundred. others but were six thousand horsemen, of whom
	Ἄρταγέρσης ^N ἥρχεν ^{ImpAkt} οὗτοι ^N δὲ ^{Pt} αὖ ^{Prp} πρὸ ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ ^G βασιλέως ^G τεταγμένοι ^N PerM/P	Artagers was leading. these but again before of him king having been drawn up
	ἦσαν. ^{ImpAkt}	were.
§ 12	τοῦ ^{ArtG} δὲ ^{Pt} βασιλέως ^G στρατεύματος ^G ἦσαν ^{ImpAkt} ἄρχοντες ^N καὶ ^{Kon} στρατηγοὶ ^N καὶ ^{Kon} ἡγεμόνες ^N	of the but kings army were rulers and generals and leaders

τέτταρες, AdjN τριάκοντα AdjG μυριάδων^G ἕκαστος, AdjN Αβροκόμας, ^N Τισσαφέρνης, ^N Γωβρύας, ^N Άρβακης. ^N
 four, of thirty myriads each, Abrocomas, Tissaphernes, Gobryas, Arbaces.
 τούτων^G δε^{Pt} παρεγένοντο AorMed ἐν^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} μάχῃ^D ἐνενήκοντα^{AdjN} μυριάδες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἄρματα^N
 of these but they arrived in the battle ninety myriads and chariots
 δρεπανηφόρα^{AdjN} ἑκατὸν^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} πεντήκοντα^{AdjN} Αβροκόμας^N δε^{Pt} ὥστερησε^{AorAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης^G
 sickle bearing hundred and fifty· Abrocomas but was late of the battle
 ἡμέραις^D πέντε, AdjD ἔκ^{Prp} Φοινίκης^G ἐλαύνων. ^N PräAkt
 by days five, from Phoenicia marching.
 § 13 ταῦτα^A Pr δε^{Pt} ἥγγελον^{ImpAkt} πρὸς^{Prp} Κῦρον^A οἱ^{ArtN} αὐτομολήσαντες^N AorAkt ἐκ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G
 these things but were reporting to Cyrus the having deserted from the enemies
 παρὰ^{Prp} μεγάλου^{AdjG} βασιλέως^G πρὸ^{Prp} τῆς^{ArtG} μάχης, ^G καὶ^{Kon} μετὰ^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} μάχην^A οἱ^N Pr
 from great king before the battle, and after the battle who
 ὥστερον^{Adv} ἐλήφθησαν^{AorPas} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων^G ταῦτα^{AdjA} ἥγγελον. ^N ImpAkt
 later were taken of the enemies the same things were reporting.
 § 14 ἐντεῦθεν^{Adv} δε^{Pt} Κῦρος^N ἔξελαύνει^{PräAkt} σταθμὸν^A ἕνα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A τρεῖς^{AdjA} συντεταγμένω^D PerM/P
 from there but Cyrus he marches out stage one parasangs three having been drawn up
 τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D παντὶ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἑλληνικῷ^{AdjD} καὶ^{Kon} τῷ^{ArtD} βαρβαρικῷ^{AdjD}
 the army whole and the Greek and the barbarian·
 ὡςτο^{ImpM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ταύτη^D τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D μαχεῖσθαι^{PräM/PlInf} βασιλέα^A κατὰ^{Prp} γὰρ^{Pt} μέσον^{AdjA}
 he was thinking for on this the day to fight king at for middle
 τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A τοῦτον^A τάφρος^N ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁρυκτὴ^{AdjN} βαθεῖα, ^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὔρος^N ὁργυιαὶ^N
 the stage this trench was dug deep, the indeed width fathoms
 πέντε, AdjN τὸ^{ArtN} δε^{Pt} βάθος^N ὁργυιαὶ^N τρεῖς. ^{AdjN}
 five, the but depth fathoms three.
 § 15 παρετέατο^{PlqM/P} δε^{Pt} ή^{ArtN} τάφρος^N ἄνω^{Adv} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} πεδίου^G ἐπὶ^{Prp} δώδεκα^{AdjA} παρασάγγας^A
 had been drawn up but the trench up through the plain for twelve parasangs
 μέχρι^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Μηδίας^{AdjG} τείχους. ^G ἐνθα^{Adv} αἱ^{ArtN} διώρυχες, ^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} Τίγρητος^G ποταμοῦ^G
 up to the Median wall. there the channels, from the Tigris river
 ρέουσαι^N PräAkt εἰσὶ^{PräAkt} δε^{Pt} τέτταρες, ^{AdjN} τὸ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} εὔρος^N πλεθριαῖαι, ^{AdjN} βαθεῖαι^{AdjN} δε^{Pt}
 flowing· are but four, the indeed width plethon wide, deep but
 ισχυρῶς, Adv καὶ^{Kon} πλοῖα^N πλεῖ^{PräAkt} ἐν^{Prp} αὐταῖς^D Pr σιταγωγά^{AdjN} εἰσβάλλουσι^{PräAkt} δε^{Pt} εἰς^{Prp}
 strongly, and ships sail in them grain carriers· flow into but into
 τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην, ^A διαλείπουσι^{PräAkt} δ^{Pt} ἐκάστη^{AdjN} παρασάγγη, ^A γέφυραι, ^N δ^{Pt} ἔπεισιν. ^{PräAkt}
 the Euphrates, leave intervals but each parasang, bridges, but are upon.
 ἦν^{ImpAkt} δε^{Pt} παρὰ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} Εὐφράτην^A πάροδος^N στενὴ^{AdjN} μεταξὺ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ^G καὶ^{Kon}
 there was but beside the Euphrates pass narrow between the river and
 τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου^G ὡς^{Adv} εἴκοσι^{AdjN} ποδῶν^G τὸ^{ArtN} εὔρος^N
 the trench about twenty feet the width·
 § 16 ταύτην^A Pr δε^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} τάφρον^A βασιλεὺς^N ποιεῖ^{PräAkt} μέγας^{AdjA} ἀντὶ^{Prp} ἐρύματος, ^G ἐπειδὴ^{Kon}
 this but the trench king makes great instead of fortification, since
 πυνθάνεται^{PräM/P} Κῦρον^A προσελαύνοντα. ^A PräAkt ταύτην^A Pr δὴ^{Pt} τὴν^{ArtA} πάροδον^A Κῦρος^N τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 learns by inquiry Cyrus riding up. this indeed the pass Cyrus and also
 ή^{ArtN} στρατιὰ^N παρῆλθε^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ἐγένοντο^{AorMed} εἰσω^{Adv} τῆς^{ArtG} τάφρου. ^G
 the army passed and they became inside of the trench.
 § 17 ταύτη^D Pr μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} τῇ^{ArtD} ἡμέρᾳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἐμαχέσατο^{AorM/P} βασιλεύς, ^N ἀλλ,^{Kon} ὑποχωρούντων^G PräAkt
 on this indeed then the day not fought king, but withdrawing
 φανερὰ^{AdjN} ἥσαν^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ὕππων^G καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρώπων^G ἵχνη^N πολλά. ^{AdjN}
 evident were both of horses and of men tracks many.
 § 18 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} Κῦρος^N Σιλανὸν^A καλέσας^N AorSAkt τὸν^{ArtA} Ἀμπρακιώτην^{AdjA} μάντιν^A ἔδωκεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^D Pr
 there Cyrus Silanus having called the Ambraciot seer gave to him

δαρεικοὺς^{AdjA} τρισχιλίους^{AdjA} ὅτι^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ἐνδεκάτη^{AdjD} ἀπ'^{Prp} ἐκείνης^G πρότερον^{Adv}
 darics three thousand, that on the eleventh from that day earlier
 θυόμενος^N ΠräM/P εἶπεν^{AorAkt} αὐτῷ^D πρὸτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N οὐ^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} δέκα^{AdjG} ἡμέρων,^G Κῦρος^N
 sacrificing he said to him that king not fights of ten days, Cyrus
 δ'^{Pt} εἶπεν.^{AorAkt} οὐκ^{Pt} ἄρα^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} εἰ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ταύταις^D πρὸτι^{Pt} μαχεῖται^{PräM/P} ταῖς^{ArtD}
 but said not then yet he fights, if in these not he fights the
 ἡμέραις.^D ἔὰν^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἀλήθευσῃς,^{AorAktKnj} ὑπισχνοῦμά^{PräM/P} σοι^D πρὸτι^{Pr} δέκα^{AdjA} τάλαντα.^A τοῦτο^N πρὸτε^{ArtN}
 days· if ever but you may speak true, I promise to you ten talents. this the
 χρυσὸν^N τότε^{Adv} ἀπέδωκεν,^{AorAkt} ἐπεὶ^{Kon} παρῆλθον^{AorSakt} αἱ^{ArtN} δέκα^{AdjN} ἡμέραι.^N
 gold then he paid off, since passed the ten days.
 § 19 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δ'^{Pt} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τῇ^{ArtD} τάφρῳ^D οὐκ^{Pt} ἐκώλυε^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς^N τὸ^{ArtA} Κύρου^G στράτευμα^A
 since but at the trench not was hindering king the of Cyrus army
 διαβαίνειν,^{PräInfAkt} ἔδοξε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} Κύρῳ^D καὶ^{Kon} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} ἀπεγνωκέναι^{PerAktInf} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 to cross, it seemed and to Cyrus and to the others to have despaired of the
 μάχεσθαι.^{PräM/Plnf} ὥστε^{Kon} τῇ^{ArtD} ὑστεραί^{AdjD} Κῦρος^N ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} ἡμελημένως^{Adv} μᾶλλον.^{AdvKmp}
 to fight· so that on the next Cyrus was marching carelessly rather.
 § 20 τῇ^{ArtD} δὲ^{Pt} τρίτῃ^{AdjD} ἐπὶ^{Prp} τε^{Pt} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G καθήμενος^N τὴν^{ArtA} πορείαν^A ἐποιεῖτο^{ImpM/P}
 on the but third upon and the chariot sitting the march he was making
 καὶ^{Kon} ὄλιγους^{AdjA} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἔχων^{PräAkt} πρὸ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ,^G τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D
 and few in order having before him self, the but much to him
 ἀνατεταραγμένον^N PerM/P ἐπορεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} τῶν^{ArtG} ὅπλων^G τοῖς^{ArtD} στρατιώταις^D
 having been thrown into confusion was marching and of the arms to the soldiers
 πολλὰ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ^{Prp} ἀμαξῶν^G ἤγοντο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} ὑποζυγίων.^G
 many upon wagons were being carried and of beasts of burden.

Kapitel 8

§ 1 καὶ^{Kon} ἥδη^{Adv} τε^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} ἀγορᾷν^A πλήθουσαν^A καὶ^{Kon} πλησίον^{Adv} ἦν^{ImpAkt} ὁ^{ArtN}
 and already and it was around market being full and near was the
 σταθμὸς^N ἔνθα^{Adv} ἔμελλε^{ImpAkt} καταλύειν,^{PräInfAkt} ἦνίκα^{Kon} Πατηγύας,^N ἀνὴρ^N Πέρσης^{AdjN} τῶν^{ArtG}
 stage where was about to bivouac, when Patagyas, man Persian of the
 ἀμφὶ^{Prp} Κῦρον^A χρηστός,^{AdjN} προφαίνεται^{PräM/P} ἐλαύνων^N πρὸ^{Prp} αὐτοῦ,^G τὸ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} πολὺ^{AdjN} αὐτῷ^D
 around Cyrus good, appears riding over might to the sweating the
 ὕπω,^D καὶ^{Kon} εὔθὺς^{Adv} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} οἵς^D πρὸ^{Prp} ἐνετύγχανεν^{ImpAkt} ἔβοι^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} βαρβαρικῶς^{Adv}
 horse, and immediately to all whom he was encountering he was shouting both barbarian wise
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐλληνικῶς^{Adv} ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} στρατεύματι^D πολλῷ^{AdjD} προσέρχεται^{PräM/P} ὡς^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp}
 and Greek wise that king with army great comes near as into
 μάχην^A παρεσκευασμένος.^N PerM/P battle having been prepared.

§ 2 ἔνθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} πολὺς^{AdjN} τάραχος^N ἐγένετο.^{AorM/P} αὐτίκα^{Adv} γὰρ^{Pt} ἐδόκουν^{ImpAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἕλληνες^N
 there indeed great confusion happened· immediately for they seemed the Greeks
 καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἀτάκτοις^{AdjD} σφίσιν^D πρὸ^{Prp} ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι^{AorM/Plnf}
 and all but in disorder to themselves to fall upon.

§ 3 Κῦρος^N τε^{Pt} καταπηδήσας^N ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ἄρματος^G τὸν^{ArtA} θώρακα^A ἐνεδύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon}
 Cyrus and having leaped down from of the chariot the breastplate he was putting on and
 ἀναβὰς^N AorSakt ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὕπον^A τὰ^{ArtA} παλτὰ^A εἰς^{Prp} τὰς^{ArtA} χεῖρας^A ἔλαβε,^{AorSakt} τοῖς^{ArtD} τε^{Pt}
 having gone up upon the horse the javelins into the hands he took, to the and
 ἄλλοις^{AdjD} πᾶσι^{AdjD} παρήγγελεν^{ImpAkt} ἔξοπλίζεσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} καὶ^{Kon} καθίστασθαι^{PräM/Plnf} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA}
 other all he was ordering to equip themselves and to be drawn up into the
 ἔαυτοῦ^G πρὸ^{Prp} τάξιν^A ἔκαστον.^{AdjA} each.

§ 4	ενθα ^{Adv} δὴ ^{Pt} σὺν ^{Prp} πολλῆ ^{AdjD} σπουδῇ ^D καθίσταντο, ^{ImpM/P} Κλέαρχος ^N μὲν ^{Pt} τὰ ^{ArtA} δεξιὰ ^{AdjA} there indeed with much zeal they were being drawn up, Clearchus indeed the right τοῦ ^{ArtG} κέρατος ^G ἔχων ^N ΠρᾶAkt πρὸς ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} Εύφρατῃ ^D ποταμῷ, ^D Πρόξενος ^N δὲ ^{Pt} ἔχόμενος, ^N of the wing having at the Euphrates river, Proxenus but being next, οἱ ^{ArtN} δὸ ^{Pt} ἄλλοι ^{AdjN} μετὰ ^{Prp} τοῦτον, ^A Μένων ^N δὲ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} στράτευμα ^N τὸ ^{ArtA} εὐώνυμον ^{AdjA} the but others after this man, Menon but and the force the left κέρας ^A ἔσχε ^{AorSkt} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Ἑλληνικοῦ ^{.AdjG} wing held of the Greek.
§ 5	τοῦ ^{ArtG} δὲ ^{Pt} βαρβαρικοῦ ^{AdjG} ἵππεῖς ^N μὲν ^{Pt} Παφλαγόνες ^N εἰς ^{Prp} χιλίους ^{AdjA} παρὰ ^{Prp} Κλέαρχον ^A of the but barbarian horsemen indeed Paphlagonians up to thousand beside Clearchus ἔστησαν ^{AorAkt} ἐν ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} δεξιῷ ^{AdjD} καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνικὸν ^{AdjN} πελταστικόν, ^N ἐν ^{Prp} δὲ ^{Pt} τῷ ^{ArtD} they stationed in the right and the Greek peltast corps, in but the εὐώνυμῷ ^{AdjD} Ἀριαῖός ^N τε ^{Pt} ὁ ^{ArtN} Κύρου ^G ὑπαρχος ^N καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} ἄλλο ^{AdjN} βαρβαρικόν, ^{AdjN} left Ariaeus and the of Cyrus under ruler and the other barbarian, § 6 Kῦρος ^N δὲ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} ἵππεῖς ^N τούτου ^G ὅσον ^N περ ἔξακόσιοι ^{AdjN} ἢκατὰ ^{Prp} τὸ ^{ArtA} μέσον] ^{, AdjA} Cyrus but and horsemen of this about six hundred according to the middle, ώπλισμένοι ^N ΠερΜ/Ρ μὲν ^{Pt} αὐτοὶ ^N παραμηριδίοις ^D καὶ ^{Kon} κράνεσι ^D armed with breastplates indeed themselves and with thigh guards and with helmets πάντες ^{AdjN} πλὴν ^{Prp} Κύρου ^G Κῦρος ^N δὲ ^{Pt} ψιλὴν ^{AdjA} ἔχων ^N παραμηριδίοις ^D καὶ ^{Kon} κράνεσι ^D all except of Cyrus Cyrus but bare having the head into the battle καθίστατο ^{ImpM/P} λέγεται ^{PrM/P} τὸ ^{ArtA} ἄλλους ^{AdjA} πέρσας ^A ψιλαῖς ^{AdjD} ταῖς ^{ArtD} was being drawn up it is said but also the other Persians with bare the κεφαλαῖς ^D ἐν ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} πολέμῳ ^D διακινδυνεύειν. ^{PrälInfAkt} heads in the war to risk.
§ 7	οἱ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} ἵπποι ^N πάντες ^{AdjN} οἱ ^{ArtN} μετὰ ^{Prp} Κύρου ^G εἴχον ^{ImpAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} προμετωπίδια ^A καὶ ^{Kon} the but horses all the with of Cyrus were having and frontlets and προστερνίδια ^A εἴχον ^{ImpAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} μαχαίρας ^A οἱ ^{ArtN} ἵππεῖς ^N Ἑλληνικάς ^{.AdjA} breast pieces were having but also swords the horsemen Greek.
§ 8	καὶ ^{Kon} ἥδη ^{Adv} τε ^{Pt} ἦν ^{ImpAkt} μέσον ^{AdjN} ἡμέρας ^G καὶ ^{Kon} οὕπω ^{Adv} καταφανεῖς ^{AdjN} ἥσαν ^{ImpAkt} οἱ ^{ArtN} and already and it was mid of day and not yet manifest they were the πολέμιοι ^N ἥνικα ^{Kon} δὲ ^{Pt} δείλη ^N ἐγίγνετο, ^{ImpM/P} ἐφάνη ^{AorPas} κονιορτὸς ^N ὕσπερ ^{Kon} νεφέλη ^N λευκή ^{AdjN} enemies when but afternoon was becoming, appeared dust just as cloud white, χρόνῳ ^D δὲ ^{Pt} συχνῷ ^{AdjD} ὕστερον ^{Adv} ὕσπερ ^{Kon} μελανίᾳ ^N τις ^N εἰς ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} πεδίῳ ^D ἐπὶ ^{Prp} πολύ ^{.AdjA} in time but thick later just as blackness some in the plain over much. ὅτε ^{Kon} δὲ ^{Pt} ἐγύρτερον ^{AdvKmp} ἐγίγνοντο, ^{ImpM/P} τάχα ^{Adv} δὴ ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} χαλκός ^N τις ^N ἥστραπτε ^{ImpAkt} when but nearer they were becoming, soon indeed also bronze some was flashing καὶ ^{Kon} λόγχαι ^N καὶ ^{Kon} αἱ ^{ArtN} τάξεις ^N καταφανεῖς ^{AdjN} ἐγίγνοντο, ^{ImpM/P} and spears and the ranks manifest were becoming.
§ 9	καὶ ^{Kon} ἥσαν ^{ImpAkt} ἵππεῖς ^N μὲν ^{Pt} λευκοθώρακες ^{AdjN} ἐπὶ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} εὐώνυμου ^{AdjG} τῷ ^{ArtG} πολεμίων ^G and were horsemens indeed white cuirassed upon the left of the enemies. Τισσαφέρνης ^N ἐλέγετο ^{ImpM/P} τούτων ^G ἄρχειν ^{PrälInfAkt} ἔχόμενοι ^N ΠρᾶM/P δὲ ^{Pt} γερροφόροι, ^{AdjN} Tissaphernes was being said of these to lead following but wicker shield bearers, ἔχόμενοι ^N Π्रᾶM/P δὲ ^{Pt} ὀπλῖται ^N σὺν ^{Prp} ποδήρεσι ^{AdjD} ξυλίναις ^{AdjD} ἀσπίσιν. ^D Αἰγύπτιοι ^N δὸ ^{Pt} οὔτοι ^N following but hoplites with floor length wooden shields. Egyptians but these ἐλέγοντο ^{ImpM/P} εἶναι ^{PrälInfAkt} ἄλλοι ^{AdjN} δὸ ^{Pt} ἵππεῖς ^N ἄλλοι ^{AdjN} τοξόται ^N πάντες ^{AdjN} δὸ ^{Pt} οὔτοι ^N were being said to be others but horsemen, others archers. all but these κατὰ ^{Prp} ἔθνη ^A ἐν ^{Prp} πλαισίῳ ^D πλήρει ^{AdjD} ἀνθρώπων ^G ἔκαστον ^{AdjN} τὸ ^{ArtN} ἔθνος ^N according to peoples in in a square full of men each the nation ἐπορεύετο ^{ImpM/P} was marching.
§ 10	πρὸ ^{Prp} δὲ ^{Pt} αὐτῶν ^G πρ ἄρματα ^N διαλείποντα ^N ΠρᾶAkt συχνὸν ^{AdjA} ἀπ ^{Prp} ἄλλήλων ^G πρ τὰ ^{ArtN} δὴ ^{Pt} before but them chariots leaving intervals frequent from each other the indeed

	δρεπανηφόρα ^{AdjN} καλούμενα ^N _{Präm/P} εῖχον ^{ImpAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} τὰ ^{ArtA} δρέπανα ^A ἐκ ^{Prp} τῶν ^{ArtG} ἀξόνων ^G εἰς ^{Prp} sickle bearing being called· were having but the sickles out of the axles into
	πλάγιον ^{AdjA} ἀποτεταμένα ^A _{PerM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} ὑπὸ ^{Prp} τοῖς ^{ArtD} δίφροις ^D εἰς ^{Prp} γῆ ^A _{PräAkt} βλέποντα; ^A slantwise stretched out and under the chariot seats into earth pointing,
	ώς ^{Kon} διακόπτειν _{PräInflAkt} ὅτῳ ^D _{Pr} ἐντυγχάνοιεν _{PräAktOp} ἥ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} γνώμῃ ^N ἦν _{ImpAkt} ώς ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} so that to cut through to whomever they might encounter. the but plan was that into
§ 11	τὰς ^{ArtA} τάξιες ^A τῶν ^{ArtG} Ἐλλήνων ^G ἔλωντα ^A _{AorSAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} διακόψοντα. ^A _{FuAkt} the ranks of the Greeks driving and about to cut through.
	δὲ ^N μέντοι ^{Pt} Κύρος ^N εἶπεν _{AorSAkt} ὅτε ^{Kon} καλέσας ^N _{AorSAkt} παρεκελεύετο _{ImpM/P} τοῖς ^{ArtD} Ἐλλησι ^D what however Cyrus said when having called was exhorting to the Greeks
	τὴν ^{ArtA} κραυγὴν ^A τῶν ^{ArtG} βαρβάρων ^G ἀνέχεσθαι, _{PräM/Plnf} ἐψεύσθη _{AorM/P} τοῦτο. ^N _{Pr} οὐ ^{Pt} γὰρ ^{Pt} the shout of the barbarians to endure, he was mistaken this· not for
	κραυγῇ ^D ἀλλὰ ^{Kon} σιγῇ ^D ώς ^{Kon} ἀνυστὸν ^{AdjN} καὶ ^{Kon} ἡσυχῇ ^D ἐν ^{Prp} ἵσω ^{AdjD} καὶ ^{Kon} βραδέως ^{Adv} with shout but in silence as effective and with quiet in even and slowly
	προσῆσαν, _{ImpAkt} they were approaching.
§ 12	καὶ ^{Kon} ἐν ^{Prp} τούτῳ ^D _{Pr} Κύρος ^N παρελαύνων ^N _{PräAkt} αὐτὸς ^N _{Pr} σὺν ^{Prp} Πίγρητι ^D τῷ ^{ArtD} ἐρμηνεῖ ^D καὶ ^{Kon} and in this Cyrus riding past him self with Pigres the interpreter and τῷ ^{ArtA} ἄλλοις ^{AdjD} τρισὶν ^{AdjD} ἢ ^{Kon} τέτταροι ^{AdjD} τῷ ^{ArtD} Κλεάρχῳ ^D ἔβόα _{ImpAkt} ἄγειν _{PräInflAkt} τῷ ^{ArtA} others three or four to the Clearchus he was shouting to lead the στράτευμα ^A κατὰ ^{Prp} μέσον ^{AdjA} τὸ ^{ArtN} τῶν ^{ArtG} πολεμίων, ^G ὅτι ^{Kon} ἐκεῖ ^{Adv} βασιλεὺς ^N εἴη ^{PräAktKnj} army through middle the of the enemies, that there king might be· καὶ ^{KonPt} τοῦτ', ^A _{Pr} ἔφη, _{ImpAkt} νικῶμεν, _{PräAktKnj} πάνθ ^{AdjA} ἡμῖν ^D _{Pr} πεποίηται _{PerM/P} and if this, he said, we may win, all things to us has been done.
§ 13	ὁρῶν ^N _{PräAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} ὁ ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος ^N τὸ ^{ArtA} μέσον ^{AdjA} στῖφος ^A καὶ ^{Kon} ἀκούων ^N _{PräAkt} Κύρου ^G ἔξω ^{Adv} seeing but the Clearchus the middle mass and hearing of Cyrus outside ὄντα ^A _{PräAkt} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Ἐλληνικοῦ ^{AdjG} εὐωνύμου ^{AdjG} βασιλέα ^A (τοσοῦτον ^{AdjA} γὰρ ^{Pt} πλήθει ^D being of the Greek left king (so much for in multitude περιῆν ^{ImpAkt} βασιλεὺς ^N ὥστε ^{Kon} μέσον ^{AdjA} τῶν ^{ArtG} ἔσατο ^G _{Pr} ἔχων ^N _{PräAkt} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Κύρου ^G he was around king so that middle of the his own having of the Cyrus εὐωνύμου ^{AdjG} ἔξω ^{Adv} ἦν ^{ImpAkt} ἀλλὰ ^{Kon} ὅμως ^{Adv} ὁ ^{ArtN} Κλέαρχος ^N οὐ ^{Pt} ἥθελεν _{ImpAkt} left outside was) but nevertheless the Clearchus not was willing ἀποσπάσαι _{AorInflAkt} ἀπὸ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ποταμοῦ ^G τὸ ^{ArtA} δεξιὸν ^{AdjA} κέρας, ^A φοβούμενος ^N _{PräM/P} μὴ ^{Pt} to detach from the river the right wing, fearing lest κυκλωθεῖν _{AorPasKnj} ἔκατέρωθεν, ^{Adv} τῷ ^{ArtD} δὲ ^{Pt} Κύρω ^D ἀπεκρίνατο _{AorM/P} ὅτι ^{Kon} αὐτῷ ^D _{Pr} μέλει _{PräAkt} might be encircled on both sides, to the but to Cyrus answered that to him it is a care ὅπως ^{Kon} καλῶς ^{Adv} ἔχοι _{PräAktKnj} how well it may be.
§ 14	καὶ ^{Kon} ἐν ^{Prp} τούτῳ ^D _{Pr} τῷ ^{ArtD} καιρῷ ^D τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} βαρβαρικὸν ^{AdjN} στράτευμα ^N ὅμαλῶς ^{Adv} and in this the occasion the indeed barbarian army smoothly προήιει, _{ImpAkt} τὸ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} Ἐλληνικὸν ^{AdjN} ἔτι ^{Adv} ἐν ^{Prp} τῷ ^{ArtD} αὐτῷ ^{AdjD} μένον ^N _{PräAkt} was advancing, the but Greek still in the same remaining συνετάττετο _{ImpM/P} ἐκ ^{Prp} τῶν ^{ArtG} ἔτι ^{Adv} προσιόντων. ^G _{PräAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} ὁ ^{ArtN} Κύρος ^N παρελαύνων ^N _{PräAkt} was being drawn up out of the still approaching. and the Cyrus riding past οὐ ^{Pt} πάνυ ^{Adv} πρὸς ^{Prp} αὐτῷ ^D _{Pr} στρατεύματι ^D κατεθεᾶτο _{ImpM/P} ἔκατέρωσε ^{Adv} ἀποβλέπων ^N _{PräAkt} εἰς ^{Prp} not very toward him army he was beholding on both sides looking toward into τε ^{Pt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} πολεμίους ^A καὶ ^{Kon} τοὺς ^{ArtA} φίλους. ^A and the enemies and the friends.
§ 15	ἰδὼν ^N _{AorSAkt} δὲ ^{Pt} αὐτὸν ^A _{Pr} ἀπὸ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Ἐλληνικοῦ ^{AdjG} Ξενοφῶν ^N Ἀθηναῖος, ^{AdjN} πελάσας ^N _{AorSAkt} having seen but him from the Greek Xenophon Athenian, having approached

ὡς^{Kon} συναντῆσαι^{AorInfAkt} ἥρετο^{AorM/P} εἰ^{Kon} τι^N_{Pr} παραγγέλλοι·^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐπιστήσας^N_{AorSAkt}
 as to meet he asked if anything he might order· the but having halted
 εἴπει^{AorSAkt} καὶ^{Kon} λέγειν^{PräInfAkt} ἔκέλευε^{ImpAkt} πᾶσιν^{AdjD} ὅτι^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} τὰ^{ArtN} ἱερὰ^{AdjN}
 he said and to say he was ordering to all that and the sacred omens
 καλῶ^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} τὰ^{ArtN} σφάγια^N καλά^{AdjN}
 good and the sacrificial victims good.
 § 16 ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δὲ^{Pt} λέγων^N_{PräAkt} θορύβου^G ἥκουσε^{AorAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} τάξεων^G ίόντος,^G_{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 these things but saying of uproar he heard through the ranks going, and
 ἥρετο^{AorM/P} τίς^N_{Pr} ὁ^{ArtN} θόρυβος^N εἴη^{PräAktKnj} ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N εἴπεν^{AorAkt} ὅτι^{Kon} σύνθημα^N
 he asked what the uproar might be. the but Clearchus said that watchword
 παρέρχεται^{PräM/P} δεύτερον^{AdjA} ἥδη^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} ὃς^N_{Pr} ἐθαύμασε^{AorAkt} τίς^N_{Pr} παραγγέλλει^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 passes by a second already. and he marvelled who gives the order and
 ἥρετο^{AorM/P} ὅ^A_{Pr} τι^A_{Pr} εἴη^{PräAktKnj} τὸ^{ArtN} σύνθημα^N ὁ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἀπεκρίνατο^{·AorM/P} Ζεὺς^N σωτὴρ^N καὶ^{Kon}
 asked what thing might be the watchword. he but answered· Zeus saviour and
 νίκη.^N
 victory.
 § 17 ὁ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt} Κύρος^N ἀκούσας,^N_{AorSAkt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} δέχομαι^{Präm/P} τε,^{Pt} ἔφη,^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τοῦτο^N_{Pr}
 the but Cyrus having heard, but I accept and, he said, and this
 ἔστω^{PräAktImv} ταῦτα^A_{Pr} δ'^{Pt} εἰπών^N_{AorSAkt} εἰς^{Prp} τὴν^{ArtA} αὐτοῦ^G_{Pr} χώραν^A ἀπήλαυνε.^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 let it be. these things but having said into the his own land he was riding off. and
 οὐκέτι^{Adv} τρία^{AdjA} ἦ^{Kon} τέτταρα^{AdjA} στάδια^A διειχέτην^{Du}_{ImpM/P} τῷ^{ArtDuN} φάλαγγε^{DuN} ἀπ^{Prt}
 no longer three or four stades were separated the two phalanxes from
 ἀλλήλων^G_{Pr} ἡνίκα^{Kon} ἐπαιάνιζόν^{ImpAkt} τε^{Pt} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες^N καὶ^{Kon} ἥρχοντο^{ImpM/P} ἀντίο^{AdjN}
 each other when were singing the paean and the Greeks also were beginning opposite
 ιέναι^{PräInfAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} πολεμίοις.^N
 to go to the enemies.
 § 18 ὡς^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} πορευομένων^G_{PräM/P} ἔξεκύματιν^{ImpAkt} τι^N_{Pr} τῆς^{ArtG} φάλαγγος,^G τὸ^{ArtN}
 when but of those marching surged out something of the phalanx, the
 ὑπολειπόμενον^N_{PräM/P} ἥρξατο^{AorM/P} δρόμῳ^D θεῖν. καὶ^{Kon} ἄμα^{Adv} ἔφθεγξαντο^{AorMed} πάντες^{AdjN}
 lagging began at a run to run· and at once they uttered all
 οἷον^{Adv} τῷ^{ArtD} Ἐνυαλίω^D ἐλελίζουσι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon} πάντες^{AdjN} δὲ^{Pt} ἔθεον.^{ImpAkt} λέγουσι^{PräAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 as if to the Enyalius they raise the cry, and all but were running. they say but
 τινες^N_{Pr} ὡς^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταῖς^{ArtD} ἀσπίσι^D πρὸς^{Prp} τὰ^{ArtA} δόρατα^A ἐδούπησαν^{AorAkt} φόβον^A
 some that also with the shields against the spears they clashed fear
 ποιῶντες^N_{PräAkt} τοῖς^{ArtD} ὕποις.^D
 making to the horses.
 § 19 πρὶν^{Kon} δὲ^{Pt} τόξευμα^N ἔξικνεῖσθαι^{PräM/Plnf} ἐκκλίνουσιν^{PräAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} βάρβαροι^{AdjN} καὶ^{Kon} φεύγουσι.^{PräAkt}
 before but missile to reach they turn aside the barbarians and flee.
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} ἔδωκον^{ImpAkt} μὲν^{Pt} κατὰ^{Prp} κράτος^A οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες,^N ἐβόων^{ImpAkt} δὲ^{Pt}
 and there indeed were pursuing indeed with might the Greeks, were shouting but
 ἀλλήλοις^D_{Pr} μὴ^{Pt} θεῖν^{AorInfAkt} δρόμῳ^D ἀλλ,^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} τάξει^D ἐπεσθαι.^{Präm/Plnf}
 to each other not to run at a run, but in order to follow.
 § 20 τὰ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἄρματα^N ἐφέροντο^{ImpM/P} τὰ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} δι'^{Prp} αὐτῶν^G_{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} πολεμίων,^G τὰ^{ArtN} δὲ^{Pt}
 the but chariots were being borne the indeed through them of the enemies, the but
 καὶ^{Kon} διὰ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G κενὰ^{AdjN} ἡνιόχων.^G οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐπει^{Kon} προῖδοιεν,^{AorAktOp}
 also through the Greeks empty of charioteers. the but when they might see before,
 διίσταντο^{ImpM/P} ἔστι^{PräAkt} δ'^{Pt} ὅστις^N_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} κατελήφθη^{AorPas} ὥσπερ^{Kon} ἐν^{Prp} ἵπποδρόμῳ^D
 they were parting· there is but someone also was caught just as in hippodrome
 ἔκπλαγεῖς.^N_{AorPas} καὶ^{Kon} οὐδὲν^A_{Pr} μέντοι^{Pt} οὐδὲ^{Kon} τοῦτον^A_{Pr} παθεῖν^{AorInfAkt} ἔφασαν,^{ImpAkt} they were saying,
 having been panic struck· and nothing however nor this man to suffer they were

	ούδ' ^{Kon} ἄλλος ^{AdjN} δε ^{Pt} τῶν ^{ArtG} Ἕλλήνων ^G ἐν ^{Prp} ταύτῃ ^D ^{Pr} τῇ ^{ArtD} μάχη ^D ἔπαθεν ^{AorAkt} οὐδεὶς ^N ^{Pr}	nor another but of the Greeks in this the battle suffered no one
	οὐδέν, ^A ^{Pr} πλὴν ^{Prp} ἐπὶ ^{Pt} τῷ ^{ArtD} εὔωνύμῳ ^{AdjD} τοξευθῆναι ^{AorPasInf} τις ^N ^{Pr} ἐλέγετο. ^{ImpM/P}	nothing, except on the left to be shot someone was said.
§ 21	Κῦρος ^N δ' ^{Pt} ὥρων ^N ^{PräAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} Ἑλληνας ^A νικῶντας ^A ^{PräAkt} τὸ ^{ArtA} καθ' ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς ^A ^{Pr} καὶ ^{Kon}	Cyrus but seeing the Greeks winning the in respect to themselves and
	διώκοντας, ^A ^{PräAkt} ἡδόμενος ^N ^{PräM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} προσκυνούμενος ^N ^{PräM/P} ἦδη ^{Adv} ὡς ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς ^N ὑπὸ ^{Prp}	pursuing, being pleased and being prostrated to already as king by
	τῶν ^{ArtG} ἀμφ' ^{Prp} αὐτόν, ^A ^{Pr} οὐδ' ^{Kon} ὡς ^{Adv} ἔξιθη ^{AorPas} διώκειν, ^{PräInfAkt} ἀλλὰ ^{Kon}	the around him, not even so was led out to pursue, but
	συνεσπειραμένην ^A ^{PerM/P} ἔχων ^N ^{PräAkt} τὴν ^{ArtA} τῶν ^{ArtG} σὺν ^{Prp} ἔαυτῷ ^D ^{Pr} ἔξακοσίων ^{AdjG} ἵππεων ^G τάξιν ^A	packed together having the of the with him self of six hundred horsemen order
	ἔπειμελεῖτο ^{ImpM/P} ὅ ^A ^{Pr} τι ^A ^{Pr} ποιήσει ^{FuAkt} βασιλεύς. ^N καὶ ^{Kon} γὰρ ^{Pt} ἦδει ^{PlqAkt} αὐτὸν ^A ^{Pr} ὅτι ^{Kon} μέσον ^{AdjA}	he was considering what thing he will do the king. and for he knew him that center
	ἔχοι ^{PräAktKnj} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Περσικοῦ ^{AdjG} στρατεύματος. ^G	he might hold of the Persian army.
§ 22	καὶ ^{Kon} πάντες ^{AdjN} δ' ^{Pt} οἱ ^{ArtN} τῶν ^{ArtG} βαρβάρων ^{AdjG} ἄρχοντες ^N μέσον ^{AdjA} ἔχοντες ^N ^{PräAkt} τὸ ^{ArtA}	and all but the of the barbarians rulers middle having the
	αὐτῶν ^G ^{Pr} ήγοῦνται, ^{PräM/P} νομίζοντες ^N ^{PräAkt} οὕτω ^{Adv} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐν ^{Prp} ἀσφαλεστάτω ^{AdjSupD}	of themselves they are leading, thinking thus also in safest
	εἶναι, ^{PräInfAkt} ἢν ^{Kon} ἢ ^{PräAktKnj} ἢ ^{ArtN} ἰσχὺς ^N αὐτῶν ^G ^{Pr} ἐκατέρωθεν, ^{Adv} καὶ ^{Kon} εἰ ^{Kon} τι ^A	to be, if may be the strength of them on both sides, and if something
	παραγγεῖλαι ^{AorInfAkt} χρήζοιεν, ^{PräAktOp} ἡμίσει ^{AdjD} ἀν ^{Pt} χρόνῳ ^D αἰσθάνεσθαι ^{PräM/PlnF} τὸ ^{ArtN} στράτευμα. ^N	to order they might need, in half ever time to perceive the army.
§ 23	καὶ ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς ^N δὴ ^{Pt} τότε ^{Adv} μέσον ^{AdjA} ἔχων ^N ^{PräAkt} τῆς ^{ArtG} αὐτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} στρατιᾶς ^G ὅμως ^{Adv} ἔξω ^{Adv}	and king indeed then center having of the his own army nevertheless outside
	ἐγένετο ^{AorM/P} τοῦ ^{ArtG} Κύρου ^G εὔωνύμου ^{AdjG} κέρατος. ^G ἐπει ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} οὐδεὶς ^N ^{Pr} αὐτῷ ^D ^{Pr} ἐμάχετο ^{ImpM/P}	became of Cyrus left wing. since but no one to him was fighting
	ἐκ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ἀντίου ^{AdjG} οὐδὲ ^{Kon} τοῖς ^{ArtD} αὐτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} τεταγμένοις ^D ^{PerM/P} ζμπροσθεν, ^{Adv}	from the opposite nor to the his drawn up in front,
	ἔπεικαμπτεν ^{ImpAkt} ὡς ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} κύκλωσιν. ^A	he was wheeling as into encirclement.
§ 24	ἔνθα ^{Adv} δὴ ^{Pt} Κῦρος ^N δείσας ^N ^{AorSAkt} μη ^{Pt} ὅπισθεν ^{Adv} γενόμενος ^N ^{AorSMed} κατακόψῃ ^{AorAktKnj} τὸ ^{ArtA}	there indeed Cyrus having feared lest behind having become he may cut down the
	Ἕλληνικὸν ^{AdjA} ἐλαύνει ^{PräAkt} ἀντίος. ^{AdjN} καὶ ^{Kon} ἐμβαλὼν ^N ^{AorSAkt} σὺν ^{Prp} τοῖς ^{ArtD} ἔξακοσίοις ^{AdjD}	Greek drives against and having charged with the six hundred
	νικᾶ ^{PräAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA} πρὸ ^{Prp} βασιλέως ^G τεταγμένους ^A ^{PerM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} φυγὴν ^A ἔτρεψε ^{AorAkt} τοὺς ^{ArtA}	he wins the before of the king drawn up and into flight he turned the
	ἔξακισχιλίους, ^{AdjA} καὶ ^{Kon} ἀποκτεῖναι ^{AorInfAkt} λέγεται ^{PräM/P} αὐτὸς ^N ^{Pr} τῇ ^{ArtD} ἔαυτοῦ ^G ^{Pr} χειρὶ ^D	six thousand, and to kill it is said himself with the his own hand
	Ἀρταγέρσην ^A τὸν ^{ArtA} ἄρχοντα ^A αὐτῶν. ^G	Artagerses the leader of them.
§ 25	ώς ^{Kon} δ' ^{Pt} ἢ ^{ArtN} τροπὴ ^N ἐγένετο, ^{AorM/P} διασπείρονται ^{PräM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} οἱ ^{ArtN} Κύρου ^G ἔξακοσιοι ^{AdjN} εἰς ^{Prp}	when but the rout happened, are scattered also the of Cyrus six hundred into
	τὸ ^{ArtA} διώκειν ^{PräInfAkt} ὄρμήσαντες, ^N ^{AorSAkt} πλὴν ^{Prp} πάνυ ^{Adv} ὄλιγοι ^{AdjN} ἀμφ' ^{Prp} αὐτὸν ^A ^{Pr}	the pursuing having rushed, except very few around him
	κατελείφθησαν, ^{AorPas} σχεδὸν ^{Adv} οἱ ^{ArtN} ὄμοτράπεζοι ^{AdjN} καλούμενοι. ^N ^{PräM/P}	were left behind, nearly the table companions being called.
§ 26	σὺν ^{Prp} τούτοις ^D ^{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} ὥν ^N ^{PräAkt} καθορᾶ ^{PräAkt} βασιλέα ^A καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} ἀμφ' ^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον ^A ^{Pr} στῖφος. ^N	with these but being he clearly sees king and the around that man mass.

καὶ^{Kon} εὐθὺς^{Adv} οὐκ^{Pt} ἤνεσχετο,^{AorM/P} ἀλλ^{Kon} εἰπὼν^N_{AorSAkt} τὸν^{ArtA} ἄνδρα^A ὥρᾳ^{PräAkt} ἔετο^{ImpM/P}
 and immediately not he endured, but having said the man I see was rushing
 ἐπ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} καὶ^{Kon} παίει^{PräAkt} κατὰ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στέρνον^A καὶ^{Kon} τιτρώσκει^{PräAkt} διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG}
 against him and strikes down the breast and wounds through the
 Θώρακος,^G ὡς^{Kon} φησι^{PräAkt} Κτησίας^N δ^{ArtN} ιατρός,^N καὶ^{Kon} ιᾶσθαι^{PräM/PlnF} αὐτὸς^N_{Pr} τὸ^{ArtA} τραῦμα^A
 cuirass, as says Ctesias the physician, and to heal him self the wound
 φησι.^{PräAkt} he says.

§ 27 παίοντα^A_{PräAkt} δ'^{Pt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἀκοντίζει^{PräAkt} τις^N_{Pr} παλτῷ^D ὑπὸ^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} ὄφθαλμὸν^A βιαίως.^{Adv}
 striking but him hurls someone with a javelin under the eye violently.
 καὶ^{Kon} ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} μαχόμενοι^N_{PräM/P} καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N καὶ^{Kon} Κύρος^N καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} ἀμφ^{'Prp} αὐτοὺς^A_{Pr}
 and there fighting both king and Cyrus and the around them
 ὑπὲρ^{Prp} ἔκατέρου,^{AdjG} ὅπόσοι^N_{Pr} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A ἀπέθνησκον^{ImpAkt} Κτησίας^N
 on behalf of each, how many indeed of the around king were dying Ctesias
 λέγει.^{PräAkt} παρ^{'Prp} ἔκεινω^D_{Pr} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν^{ImpAkt} Κύρος^N δὲ^{Pt} αὐτός^N_{Pr} τε^{Pt} ἀπέθανε^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
 says· with that man for he was· Cyrus but himself and died and
 ὁκτώ^{AdjN} οἱ^{ArtN} ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} τῶν^{ArtG} περὶ^{Prp} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} ἔκειντο^{ImpM/P} ἔπι^{'Prp} αὐτῷ.^D_{Pr}
 eight the best of the around him were lying upon him.
 § 28 Ἀρταπάτης^N δ'^{Pt} ὁ^{ArtN} πιστότατος^{AdjSupN} αὐτῷ^D_{Pr} τῶν^{ArtG} σκηπτούχων^{AdjG} θεράπιων^N λέγεται,^{PräM/P}
 Artapates but the most faithful to him of the scepter bearers attendant is said,
 ἐπειδὴ^{Kon} πεπτωκότα^A_{PerAkt} εἴδε^{AorAkt} Κύρον,^A καταπηδήσας^N_{AorSAkt} ἀπὸ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} ὕπου^G
 since having fallen he saw Cyrus, having leaped down from the horse
 περιπεσεῖν^{AorSlnfAkt} αὐτῷ.^D_{Pr} to fall around to him.
 § 29 καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} φασι^{PräAkt} βασιλέα^A κελεῦσαι^{AorInfAkt} τινα^A_{Pr} ἐπισφάξαι^{AorInfAkt} αὐτὸν^A_{Pr} Κύρῳ^D
 and the indeed say king to have ordered someone to slaughter him for Cyrus,
 οἱ^{ArtN} δ'^{Pt} ἐσαυτὸν^A_{Pr} ἐπισφάξασθαι^{AorM/PlnF} σπασάμενον^A_{AorMed} τὸν^{ArtA} ἀκινάκην.^A εἴχε^{ImpAkt} γὰρ^{Pt}
 the but him self to slaughter him self having drawn the akinakes· he had for
 χρυσοῦν.^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} στρεπτὸν^{AdjA} δ'^{Pt} ἐφόρει^{ImpAkt} καὶ^{Kon} ψέλια^A καὶ^{Kon} τάλλα^A_{Pr} ὥσπερ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
 golden· and twisted also he was wearing and bracelets and the others just as the
 ἄριστοι^{AdjSupN} Περσῶν.^G ἔτετίμητο^{PlqM/P} γὰρ^{Pt} ὑπὸ^{Prp} Κύρου^G δι^{'Prp} εὔνοιάν^A τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon}
 best of Persians· had been honored for by Cyrus through good will and also
 πιστότητα.^A loyalty.

Kapitel 9

§ 1 Κύρος^N μὲν^{Pt} οὖν^{Pt} οὕτως^{Adv} ἐτελεύτησεν,^{AorAkt} ὄντηρ^N ὥν^N_{PräAkt} Περσῶν^G τῶν^{ArtG} μετὰ^{Prp} Κύρον^A
 Cyrus indeed then thus died, man being of Persians of the with Cyrus
 τὸν^{ArtA} ἀρχαῖον^{AdjA} γενομένων^G_{AorMed} βασιλικώτατός^{AdjSupN} τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} ἄρχειν^{PräInfAkt}
 the ancient having become most royal to rule
 ἀξιώτατος,^{AdjSupN} ὡς^{Kon} παρὰ^{Prp} πάντων^{AdjG} ὅμολογεῖται^{PräM/P} τῶν^{ArtG} Κύρου^G δοκούντων^G_{PräAkt}
 most worthy, as by all it is agreed of those of Cyrus seeming
 ἐν^{Prp} πείρᾳ^D γενέσθαι.^{AorM/PlnF}
 in experience to have been.

§ 2 πρῶτον^{Adv} μὲν^{Pt} γὰρ^{Pt} ἔτι^{Adv} παῖς^N ὥν,^N_{PräAkt} ὅτε^{Kon} ἐπαιδεύετο^{ImpM/P} καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD}
 first indeed for still boy being, when he was being educated and with the the
 ἀδελφῷ^D καὶ^{Kon} σὺν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} ἄλλοις^{AdjD} παῖς,^D πάντων^{AdjG} πάντα^{AdjA} κράτιστος^{AdjSupN}
 brother and with the other boys, of all all best
 ἐνομίζετο.^{ImpM/P} he was considered.

§ 3	πάντες ^{AdjN} all	γὰρ ^{Pt} for	οἱ ^{ArtN} the	τῶν ^{ArtG} of the	ἀριστῶν ^{AdjSupG} best	Περσῶν ^G of Persians	παῖδες ^N boys	ἐπὶ ^{Prp} at	ταῖς ^{ArtD} the	βασιλέως ^G of king	
	θύραις ^D at the doors	παιδεύονται· ^{PräM/P} are educated·	ἔνθα ^{Adv} there	πολλὴν ^{AdjA} much	μὲν ^{Pt} indeed	σωφροσύνη ^A moderation	καταμάθοι ^{AorAktOp} one would learn	ἄν ^{Pt} ever	τις ^N someone,		
	αἰσχρὸν ^{AdjA} shameful	δό ^{Pt} but	οὐδὲν ^A nothing	οὔτ' ^{Kon} neither	ἀκοῦσαι ^{AorInfAkt} to hear	οὔτ' ^{Kon} nor	ἰδεῖν ^{AorInfAkt} to see	ἔστι ^{PräAkt} it is.			
§ 4	Θεῶνται ^{PräM/P} they see	δό ^{Pt} but	οἱ ^{ArtN} the	παῖδες ^N boys	καὶ ^{Kon} both	τιμωμένους ^A being honored	ὑπὸ ^{Prp} by	βασιλέως ^G the king	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ἀκούουσι, ^{PräAkt} they hear,	
	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ἄλλους ^{AdjA} others	ἀτιμαζομένους· ^{PräM/P} being dishonored·	ώστε ^{Kon} so that	εὐθὺς ^{Adv} straightway	παῖδες ^N boys	ὄντες ^N being	μανθάνουσιν ^{PräAkt} they learn			
	ἄρχειν ^{PräInfAkt} to rule	τε ^{Pt} and	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ἄρχεσθαι· ^{PräM/Plnf} to be ruled.							
§ 5	ἔνθα ^{Adv} there	Κῦρος ^N Cyrus	αἰδημονέστατος ^{AdjSupN} most modest	μὲν ^{Pt} indeed	πρῶτον ^{Adv} first	τῶν ^{ArtG} of the	ἡλικιωτῶν ^G peers	ἔδόκει ^{ImpM/P} seemed			
	εἴναι, ^{PräInfAkt} to be,	τοῖς ^{ArtD} to the	τε ^{Pt} and also	πρεσβυτέροις ^{AdjD} to elders	καὶ ^{Kon} and	τῶν ^{ArtG} of the	έαυτοῦ ^G his own	ὑποδεεστέρων ^{AdjKmpG} inferiors			
	μᾶλλον ^{AdvKmp} rather	πείθεσθαι, ^{PräM/Plnf} to obey,	ἔπειτα ^{Adv} afterwards	δέ ^{Pt} but	φιλιππότατος ^{AdjSupN} most fond of horses	καὶ ^{Kon} and	τοῖς ^{ArtD} with the	ὕποιοις ^D horses			
	ἄριστα ^{AdvSup} best	χρῆσθαι· ^{PräM/Plnf} to use·	ἔκρινον ^{ImpAkt} they judged	δό ^{Pt} but	αὐτὸν ^A him	καὶ ^{Kon} and	τῶν ^{ArtG} of the	εἰς ^{Prp} into	τὸν ^{ArtA} the	πόλεμον ^A war	
	ἔργων, ^G works,	τοξικῆς ^{AdjG} of archery	τε ^{Pt} and also	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ἀκοντίσεως, ^G of javelin throwing,	φιλομαθέστατον ^{AdjSupA} most fond of learning	εἴναι ^{PräInfAkt} to be	καὶ ^{Kon} and			
	μελετηρότατον. ^{AdjSupA} most diligent.										
§ 6	ἐπει ^{Kon} since	δὲ ^{Pt} but	τῇ ^{ArtD} to the	ἡλικίᾳ ^D age	ἐπρεπε· ^{ImpAkt} it was fitting,	καὶ ^{Kon} and	φιλοθηρότατος ^{AdjSupN} most fond of hunting	ἥν ^{ImpAkt} he was	καὶ ^{Kon} and	πρὸς ^{Prp} toward	τὰ ^{ArtA} the
	θηρία ^A beasts	μέντοι ^{Pt} however	φιλοκινδυνότατος. ^{AdjSupN} most fond of risk.	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ἄρκτον ^A a bear	ποτὲ ^{Adv} once	ἐπιφερομένη ^A being borne against	οὐκ ^{Pt} not			
	ἔτρεσεν, ^{AorAkt} he feared,	ἀλλὰ ^{Kon} but	συμπεσὼν ^N having fallen together	κατεσπάσθη ^{AorPas} he was dragged down	ἀπὸ ^{Prp} from	τοῦ ^{ArtG} the	ἵππου ^G horse,	καὶ ^{Kon} and	τὰ ^{ArtA} the		
	μὲν ^{Pt} indeed	ἔπαθεν, ^{AorAkt} he suffered,	ὦν ^G of which	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ώτειλάς ^A wounds	εἰχεν, ^{ImpAkt} he had,	τέλος ^A at last	δὲ ^{Pt} but	κατέκανε· ^{AorAkt} he killed·	καὶ ^{Kon} and	
	τὸν ^{ArtA} the	πρῶτον ^{Adv} first	μέντοι ^{Pt} however	βοηθήσαντα ^A having helped	πολλοῖς ^{AdjD} to many	μακαριστὸν ^{AdjA} blessed	ἐποίησεν. ^{AorAkt} he made.				
§ 7	ἐπει ^{Kon} since	δὲ ^{Pt} but	κατεπέμφθη ^{AorPas} was sent down	ὑπὸ ^{Prp} by	τοῦ ^{ArtG} the	πατρὸς ^G father	σατράπης ^N satrap	Λυδίας ^G of Lydia	τε ^{Pt} and	καὶ ^{Kon} also	Φρυγίας ^G of Phrygia
	τῇ ^{ArtG} the	μεγάλης ^{AdjG} great	καὶ ^{Kon} and	Καππαδοκίας, ^G of Cappadocia,	στρατηγὸς ^N general	δὲ ^{Pt} but	πάντων ^{AdjG} of all	ἀπεδείχθη ^{AorPas} he was appointed			
	οἵς ^D of those	καθήκει ^{PräAkt} it concerns	εἰς ^{Prp} into	Καστωλοῦ ^G Castolus	πεδίον ^A plain	ἀθροίζεσθαι, ^{PräM/Plnf} to be gathered,	πρῶτον ^{Adv} first	μὲν ^{Pt} indeed	ἐπέδειξεν ^{AorAkt} he showed		
	αὐτόν, ^A him self,	ὅτι ^{Kon} that	περὶ ^{Prp} about	πλείστου ^{AdjSupG} most much	ποιοῖτο, ^{PräM/P} he considered,	εἰ ^{Kon} if	τῷ ^D to someone	σπείσατο ^{AorMedOp} he might make truce	καὶ ^{Kon} and		
	εἰ ^{Kon} if	τῷ ^D to someone	συνθοῖτο ^{AorMedOp} he might make treaty	καὶ ^{Kon} and	εἰ ^{Kon} if	τῷ ^D to someone	ὑπόσχοιτό ^{AorMedOp} he might promise	τι, ^A something,	μηδὲν ^A nothing		
	ψεύδεσθαι· ^{PräM/Plnf} to lie.										
§ 8	καὶ ^{Kon} and	γὰρ ^{Pt} for	οὖν ^{Pt} indeed	ἐπίστευον ^{ImpAkt} were trusting	μὲν ^{Pt} indeed	αὐτῷ ^D to him	πόλεις ^N the cities	ἐπιτρεπόμεναι, ^N being entrusted,	ἐπίστευον ^{ImpAkt} were trusting		
	δό ^{Pt} but	οἱ ^{ArtN} the men	ἄνδρες. ^N	καὶ ^{Kon} and	εἰ ^{Kon} if	τις ^N someone	πολέμιος ^{AdjN} enemy	ἔγενετο, ^{AorM/P} became,	σπεισαμένου ^G of having made truce	Κύρου ^G of Cyrus	
	ἐπίστευε ^{ImpAkt} he trusted	μηδὲν ^A nothing	ἄν ^{Pt} would	παρὰ ^{Prp} contrary to	τὰς ^{ArtA} the	σπονδὰς ^A treaties	παθεῖν. ^{AorInfAkt} to suffer.				

§ 9	τοιγαροῦν ^{Pt}	ἐπεὶ ^{Kon}	Τισσαφέρνει ^D	ἐπολέμησε, ^{AorAkt}	πᾶσαι ^{AdjN}	αἱ ^{ArtN}	πόλεις ^N	ἐκοῦσαι ^{AdjN}	Κῦρον ^A
	therefore indeed	since	to Tissaphernes	he made war,	all	the	cities	willing	Cyrus
	εἵλοντο ^{AorMed}	ἀντὶ ^{Prp}	Τισσαφέρνους ^G	πλὴν ^{Prp} Μιλησίων. ^G	οὗτοι ^N	δὲ ^{Pt}	ὅτι ^{Kon}	οὐκ ^{Pt}	ἡθελε ^{ImpAkt}
	chose	instead of	Tissaphernes	except of Milesians.	these	but	that	not	he was willing
	τοὺς ^{ArtA}	φεύγοντας ^A	φράκται ^{PräAkt}	προέσθαι ^{AorM/Plnf}	ἔφοβοῦντο ^{ImpM/P}	αὐτὸν. ^A	Pr		
	the	fleeing		to let go	were fearing	him.			
§ 10	καὶ ^{Kon}	γὰρ ^{Pt}	ἔργῳ ^D	ἐπεδείκνυτο ^{ImpM/P}	καὶ ^{Kon}	ἔλεγεν ^{ImpAkt}	ὅτι ^{Kon}	οὐκ ^{Pt}	ἄν ^{Pt} ποτε ^{Adv}
	and	for	in deed	he was showing	and	he was saying	that	not	would ever
	προοῖτο, ^{PräMedOp}	ἐπεὶ ^{Kon}	ἄπαξ ^{Adv}	φίλος ^{AdjN}	αὐτοῖς ^D	ἐγένετο, ^{AorM/P}	οὐδ ^{Kon}	εἰ ^{Kon}	ἔτι ^{Adv} μὲν ^{Pt}
	would give up,	since	once	friend	to them	he became,	nor even	if	yet indeed
	μείους ^{AdjKmpN}	γένοιντο, ^{AorM/Pop}	ἔτι ^{Adv}	δὲ ^{Pt}	κάκιον ^{AdvKmp}	πράξειαν. ^{AorAktOp}			
	fewer	they might become,	yet	but	worse	they might do.			
§ 11	φανερὸς ^{AdjN}	δ' ^{Pt}	ἢν ^{ImpAkt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	εἰ ^{Kon}	τίς ^N	τι ^A	ἀγαθὸν ^{AdjA}	ἢ ^{Kon} κακὸν ^{AdjA} ποιήσειν ^{AorAktOp}
	manifest	but	he was	and	if	someone	something	good	or bad he might do
	αὐτόν, ^A	νικᾶν ^{PräInfAkt}	πειρώμενος. ^N	καὶ ^{Kon}	εὔχῆν ^A	δέ ^{Pt}	τινες ^N	αὐτοῦ ^G	ἐξέφερον ^{ImpAkt}
	him,	to win	trying.	and	a prayer	but	some	of him	were bringing out
	ώς ^{Kon}	εὔχοιτο ^{PräM/Pop}	τοσοῦτον ^{AdjA}	χρόνον ^A	ζῆν ^{PräInfAkt}	ἔστε ^{Kon}	νικών ^{PräAktOp}	καὶ ^{Kon}	τοὺς ^{ArtA} εὖ ^{Adv}
	that	he might pray	so much	time	to live	until	he might win	and	the well
	καὶ ^{Kon}	κακῶς ^{Adv}	ποιοῦντας ^A	ἀλεξόμενος. ^N	FuM/P				
	and	badly	doing	warding off.					
§ 12	καὶ ^{Kon}	γὰρ ^{Pt}	οὖν ^{Pt}	πλεῖστοι ^{AdjSupN}	δὴ ^{Pt}	αὐτῷ ^D	ἐν ^{AdjD}	γε ^{Pt}	ἀνδρὶ ^D τῶν ^{ArtG} ἐψ ^{Prt} ἡμῶν ^G
	and	for	indeed	most	indeed	to him	to one	at least	man of the upon us
	ἐπεθύμησαν ^{AorAkt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	χρήματα ^A	καὶ ^{Kon}	πόλεις ^A	καὶ ^{Kon}	τὰ ^{ArtA}	ἐαυτῶν ^G	σώματα ^A
	they desired	and	monies	and	cities	and	the	of themselves	bodies
	προέσθαι.	AorM/Plnf	to give up.						
§ 13	οὐ ^{Pt}	μὲν ^{Pt}	δὴ ^{Pt}	οὐδὲ ^{Kon}	τοῦτ' ^A	ἄν ^{Pt}	τις ^N	εἴποι, ^{AorAktOp}	ώς ^{Kon} τοὺς ^{ArtA} κακούργους ^{AdjA}
	not	indeed	in fact	nor even	this	ever	someone	might say,	and criminals
	ἀδίκους ^{AdjA}	εἴτε ^{ImpAkt}	καταγελᾶν, ^{PräInfAkt}	ἄλλα ^{Kon}	ἀφειδέστατα ^{AdvSup}	πάντων ^{AdjG}	ἐτιμωρεῖτο. ^{ImpM/P}		
	unjust	he allowed	to scoff,	but	most unsparingly	of all	he was punishing.		
	πολλάκις ^{Adv}	δ' ^{Pt}	ἢν ^{ImpAkt}	ἰδεῖν ^{AorInfAkt}	παρὰ ^{Prp}	τὰς ^{ArtA}	στειβομένας ^A	όδοις ^A	καὶ ^{Kon} ποδῶν ^G
	often	but	it was	to see	beside	the	being trampled	roads	and of feet
	καὶ ^{Kon}	χειρῶν ^G	καὶ ^{Kon}	ὀφθαλμῶν ^G	στερομένους ^A	ἀνθρώπους. ^A	ώστε ^{Kon}	ἐν ^{Prt} τῇ ^{ArtD} Κύρου ^G	
	and	of hands	and	of eyes	being deprived	men.	so that	in the of Cyrus	
	ἄρχῃ ^D	ἔγενετο ^{AorM/P}	καὶ ^{Kon}	Ἐλληνι ^D	καὶ ^{Kon}	βαρβάρω ^D	μηδὲν ^A	ἀδικοῦντι ^D	ἀδεῶς ^{Adv}
	rule	there came to be	and	to a Greek	and	to a barbarian	no	doing wrong	without fear
	πορεύεσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf}	ὅπῃ ^{Adv}	τις ^N	ἄνθελεν, ^{ImpAkt}	ἔχοντι ^D	ὅ ^A	τι ^A	προχωροίν. ^{PräAktOp}	
	to travel	wherever	someone	was willing,	PräAkt	Pr	Pr	what ever	he might advance.
§ 14	τούς ^{ArtA}	γε ^{Pt}	μέντοι ^{Pt}	ἀγαθοὺς ^{AdjA}	εἰς ^{Prp}	πόλεμον ^A	ώμολόγητο ^{PlqM/P}	διαφερόντως ^{Adv}	τιμᾶν. ^{PräInfAkt}
	the	indeed	however	good	into	war	it had been agreed	exceptionally	to honor.
	καὶ ^{Kon}	πρῶτον ^{Adv}	μὲν ^{Pt}	ἢν ^{ImpAkt}	αὐτῷ ^D	πόλεμος ^N	πρὸς ^{Prp} Πισιδᾶς ^A	καὶ ^{Kon} Μυσούς. ^A	
	and	first	indeed	was	to him	war	against	Pisidians and	Mysians.
	στρατεύμενος ^N	οὖν ^{Pt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	αὐτὸς ^N	εἰς ^{Prp}	ταύτας ^A	τὰς ^{ArtA} χώρας, ^A	οὓς ^A	ἐώρα ^{ImpAkt}
	campaigning	then	and	he him self	into	these	the lands,	whom	he was seeing
	ἐθέλοντας ^A	πρᾶkt	κινδυνεύειν, ^{PräInfAkt}	τούτους ^A	καὶ ^{Kon}	ἄρχοντας ^A	ἐποίει ^{ImpAkt}	ἥς ^G	of which
	willing	to risk,	these	and	rulers	he was making			
	κατεστρέφετο ^{ImpM/P}	χώρας, ^G	ἐπειτα ^{Adv}	δὲ ^{Pt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	ἄλλοις ^{AdjD}	δώροις ^D	ἐτίμα· ^{ImpAkt}	
	he was subduing	land,	then	but	and	with other	gifts	he was honoring.	
§ 15	ώστε ^{Kon}	φαίνεσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf}	τοὺς ^{ArtA}	μὲν ^{Pt}	ἀγαθοὺς ^{AdjA}	εύδαιμονεστάτους, ^{AdjSupA}	τοὺς ^{ArtA} δὲ ^{Pt}		
	so that	to appear	the	indeed	good		the	but	

	κακοὺς ^{AdjA} διούλους ^A τούτων ^G πρ ἀξιοῦσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} εἶναι ^{.PräInfAkt} τοιγαροῦν ^{Pt} πολλὴ ^{AdjN} ἥν ^{ImpAkt} bad slaves of these to be considered to be. therefore indeed much was	
	ἀφθονία ^N αὐτῷ ^D πρ τῶν ^{ArtG} ἐθελόντων ^G πρᾶktι κινδυνεύειν ^{PräInfAkt} ὅπου ^{Adv} τις ^N πρ οἴοιτο ^{PräM/Pop} abundance to him of the willing to risk, where someone might think	
	Κύρον ^A αἰσθήσεσθαι ^{FuM/Plnf} Cyrus to perceive.	
§ 16	εἰς ^{Prp} γε ^{Pt} μὴν ^{Pt} δικαιοσύνη ^A εἰ ^{Kon} τις ^N πρ φανερὸς ^{AdjN} γένοιτο ^{AorM/Pop} ἐπιδείκνυσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} into indeed now justice if someone manifest might become to display βουλόμενος, ^N PräM/P περὶ ^{Prp} παντὸς ^{AdjG} ἐποιεῖτο ^{ImpM/P} τούτους ^A πλουσιωτέρους ^{AdjKmpA} wishing, about of everything he was making these richer ποιεῖν ^{PräInfAkt} τῶν ^{ArtG} ἐκ ^{Prp} τοῦ ^{ArtG} ἀδίκου ^{AdjG} φιλοκερδούντων. ^G π्रᾶkti to make than those from the unjust profit seeking.	
§ 17	καὶ ^{Kon} γὰρ ^{Pt} οὖν ^{Pt} ἄλλα ^{AdjA} τε ^{Pt} πολλὰ ^{AdjA} δικαίως ^{Adv} αὐτῷ ^D διεχειρίζετο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} and for now other and many justly for him was being managed and στρατεύματι ^D ἀληθινῷ ^{AdjD} ἔχρησατο ^{AorM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} γὰρ ^{Pt} στρατηγοὶ ^N καὶ ^{Kon} λοχαγοί, ^N οἱ ^N πρ χρημάτων ^G with army true he used. and for generals and captains, who of money ἔνεκα ^{Prp} πρὸς ^{Prp} ἐκεῖνον ^A πρ ἔπλευσαν, ^{AorAkt} ἔγνωσαν ^{AorAkt} κερδαλεώτερον ^{AdjKmpA} εἶναι ^{PräInfAkt} for the sake of toward that man they sailed, they knew more profitable to be Κύρω ^D πρ καλῶς ^{Adv} πειθαρχεῖν ^{PräInfAkt} ἢ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} κατὰ ^{Prp} μῆνα ^A κέρδος. ^N to Cyrus well to obey than the per month profit.	
§ 18	ἄλλα ^{Kon} μὴν ^{Pt} εἰ ^{Kon} τίς ^N πρ γε ^{Pt} τι ^A πρ αὐτῷ ^D προστάξαντι ^D AorAkt καλῶς ^{Adv} but now if someone indeed something to him having ordered well ὑπηρετήσειν, AorAktOp οὐδενὶ ^D πρ πώποτε ^{Adv} ἀχάριστον ^{AdjA} εἴασε ^{AorAkt} τὴν ^{ArtA} προθυμίαν. ^A τοιγαροῦν ^{Pt} would serve, to no one ever ungrateful he allowed the eagerness. therefore δὴ ^{Pt} κράτιστοι ^{AdjSupN} ὑπηρέται ^N παντὸς ^{AdjG} ἔργου ^G Κύρω ^D πρ ἐλέχθησαν ^{AorPas} γενέσθαι ^{AorM/Plnf} indeed best attendants of every work to Cyrus were said to become. § 19	εἰ ^{Kon} δέ ^{Pt} τινα ^A πρ ὥρῳ ^{PräAktOp} δεινὸν ^{AdjA} ὄντα ^A πρ ὥρᾳ ^{PräAktOp} ὄντας ^A εἰ ^{Kon} προσόδους ^A ποιοῦντα ^A PräAkt if but someone he might see skilled being steward from the just and κατασκευάζοντά ^A PräAkt and of which he might rule χώρας ^G καὶ ^{Kon} προσόδους ^A ποιοῦντα ^A PräAkt making, οὐδένα ^A πρ ἀν ^{Pt} πώποτε ^{Adv} ἀφείλετο ^{AorM/P} ἀλλ ^{Kon} ἀεὶ ^{Adv} πλείω ^{AdjKmpA} προσεδίδου ^{ImpAkt} no one ever at any time he would take away, but always more he was giving besides. ὣς τε ^{Kon} καὶ ^{Kon} ἡδέως ^{Adv} ἐπόνουν ^{ImpAkt} καὶ ^{Kon} θαρραλέως ^{Adv} ἐκτῶντο ^{ImpM/P} καὶ ^{Kon} δ ^A πρ so that and gladly they were toiling and boldly they were acquiring and what ἐπέπατο ^{PlqM/P} αὖ ^{Pt} τις ^N ἥκιστα ^{AdvSup} Κύρον ^A ἔκρυπτεν ^{ImpAkt} οὐ ^{Pt} γὰρ ^{Pt} φθονῶν ^N PräAkt τοῖς ^{ArtD} had been sold again someone least Cyrus he was hiding. not for envying to the φανερῶς ^{Adv} πλουτοῦσιν ^D PräAkt ἐφαίνετο ^{ImpM/P} ἀλλ ^{Kon} πειρώμενος ^N PräM/P χρῆσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} τοῖς ^{ArtD} openly being rich he was appearing, but trying to use the τῶν ^{ArtG} ἀποκρυπτομένων ^G PräM/P χρήμασι. ^D of the being hidden funds.
§ 20	φίλους ^A γε ^{Pt} μήν, ^{Pt} ποιήσαιτο ^{AorM/Pop} καὶ ^{Kon} εὔνους ^{AdjA} γνοίη ^{AorAktOp} ὄντας ^A PräAkt friends indeed now, as many as he might make he might know being καὶ ^{Kon} ικανοὺς ^{AdjA} κρίνειε ^{PräAktOp} συνεργοὺς ^A εἶναι ^{PräInfAkt} ὅ ^A πρ τι ^A πυγχάνει ^{PräAkt} and sufficient he might judge partners to be whatever thing he happens βουλόμενος ^N PräM/P κατεργάζεσθαι ^{PräM/Plnf} ὁμολογεῖται ^{PräM/P} πρὸς ^{Prp} πάντων ^{AdjG} κράτιστος ^{AdjSupN} wishing to accomplish, it is agreed by of all best δὴ ^{Pt} γενέσθαι ^{AorM/Plnf} θεραπεύειν ^{PräInfAkt}	
§ 21	καὶ ^{Kon} γὰρ ^{Pt} αὐτὸς ^A πρ τοῦτο ^A πρ οὗπερ ^G πρ αὐτὸς ^N πρ ἔνεκα ^{Prp} φίλων ^G ὥετο ^{ImpM/P} and for this very thing of which he himself for the sake of friends he was thinking	

	δεῖσθαι, PräM/Plnf to need,	ώς ^{Kon} that	συνεργούς ^A partners	ἔχοι, PräM/PKnj he might have,	καὶ ^{Kon} and	αὐτὸς ^N _{Pr} he him self	ἐπειρᾶτο, ImpM/P was trying	συνεργὸς ^N partner
	τοῖς ^{ArtD} φίλοις ^D to the friends	κράτιστος ^{AdjSupN} best	εἶναι ^{PräInfakt} to be	τούτου ^G _{Pr} of this	ὅτου ^G _{Pr} of which	αἰσθάνοιτο, PräM/POp he might perceive	ἔκαστον ^{AdjA} each	
	ἐπιθυμοῦντα. ^A desiring.							
§ 22	δῶρα ^A δὲ ^{Pt} πλεῖστα ^{AdjSupA} gifts but most	μὲν ^{Pt} οἴμαι _{PräM/P} indeed I think	εἷς ^{AdjN} one	γε ^{Pt} ἀνὴρ ^N indeed man	ἐλάμβανε _{ImpAkt} was receiving	διὰ ^{Prp} πολλά. ^{AdjA} through many:		
	ταῦτα ^A _{Pr} δὲ ^{Pt} πάντων ^{AdjG} these but of all	δὴ ^{Pt} μάλιστα ^{AdvSup} indeed most	τοῖς ^{ArtD} φίλοις ^D to the friends	διεδίσου, _{ImpAkt} he was distributing,	πρὸς ^{Prp} τοὺς ^{ArtA} toward the			
	τρόπους ^A ἔκαστον ^{AdjG} characters of each	σκοπῶν ^N _{PräAkt} considering	καὶ ^{Kon} and	ὅτου ^G _{Pr} of what	μάλιστα ^{AdvSup} most	όρῳ _{PräAktKnj} he might see	ἔκαστον ^{AdjA} each	
	δεόμενον. ^A needing.							
§ 23	καὶ ^{Kon} ὥσα ^A _{Pr} and as many as	τῷ ^{ArtD} σώματι ^D to the body	αὐτοῦ ^G _{Pr} of him	πέμποι _{PräAktKnj} might send	τις ^N _{Pr} ἦ ^{Kon} ώς ^{Kon} someone either as	εἰς ^{Prp} πόλεμον ^A into war	ἢ ^{Kon}	
	ώς ^{Kon} εἰς ^{Prp} καλλωπισμόν, ^A as into adornment,	καὶ ^{Kon} περὶ ^{Prp} τούτων ^G about these things	λέγειν _{PräInfakt} to say	αὐτὸν ^A _{Pr} him	ἔφασαν _{ImpAkt} they were saying	ὅτι ^{Kon}		
	τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} ἔαυτοῦ ^G _{Pr} the indeed of him self	σῶμα ^N οὐκ ^{Pt} ἀν ^{Pt} body not ever	δύναιτο _{PräM/POp} might be able	τούτοις ^D _{Pr} with these	πᾶσι ^{AdjD} all	κοσμηθῆναι, _{AorPasInf} to be adorned,		
	φίλους ^A δὲ ^{Pt} καλῶς ^{Adv} friends but well	κεκοσμημένους ^A _{PerM/P} having been adorned	μέγιστον ^{AdjSupA} greatest	κόσμον ^A adornment	ἀνδρὶ ^D for a man	νομίζοι, _{PräAktOp} he might think.		
§ 24	καὶ ^{Kon} τὸ ^{ArtN} μὲν ^{Pt} τὰ ^{ArtA} and the indeed the	μεγάλα ^{AdjA} great	νικᾶν _{PräInfakt} to win	τοὺς ^{ArtA} the	φίλους ^A friends	εὖ ^{Adv} ποιοῦντα ^A _{PräAkt} well doing	οὐδὲν ^N _{Pr} nothing	
	θαυμαστόν, ^{AdjN} ἐπειδή ^{Kon} marvelous, since	γε ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} δυνατώτερος ^{AdjKmpN} indeed also stronger	ἡν. ^{ImpAkt} he was-	τὸ ^{ArtN} δὲ ^{Pt} τῇ ^{ArtD} the but by the	ἐπιμελείᾳ ^D by care			
	περιεῖναι _{PräInfakt} to surpass	τῶν ^{ArtG} φίλων ^G of the friends	καὶ ^{Kon} τῷ ^{ArtD} προθυμεῖσθαι _{PräM/Plnf} and by the to be eager	χαρίζεσθαι, _{PräM/Plnf} to oblige,	ταῦτα ^N _{Pr} these things			
	ἔμοιγε ^D _{Pr} to me indeed	μᾶλλον _{AdvKmp} more	δοκεῖ _{PräAkt} it seems	ἀγαστὸς ^{AdjA} admirable	εἶναι _{PräInfakt} to be.			
§ 25	Κῦρος ^N γὰρ ^{Pt} Cyrus for	ἐπεμπε _{ImpAkt} was sending	βίκους ^A οἴνου ^G jars of wine	ἡμιδεεῖς ^{AdjA} half full	πολλάκις ^{Adv} often	όποτε ^{Kon} whenever	πάνυ ^{Adv} very	ἡδὺν ^{AdjA} sweet
	λάβοι, _{AorAktOp} he might get,	λέγων ^N _{PräAkt} saying	ὅτι ^{Kon} οὔπω ^{Adv} that not yet	δὴ ^{Pt} πολλοῦ ^{AdjG} indeed of much	χρόνου ^G _{Pr} time	τούτου ^G _{Pr} of this	ἡδίονι _{AdjKmpD} with sweater	οἶνω ^D wine
	ἐπιτύχοι, _{AorAktOp} he might happen upon-	τοῦτον ^A _{Pr} this	οὖν ^{Pt} σοὶ ^D _{Pr} then to you	ἔπεμψε _{AorAkt} he sent	καὶ ^{Kon} δεῖται _{PräM/P} and he needs	σου ^G _{Pr} of you	τήμερον ^{Adv} today	
	τοῦτον ^A _{Pr} this	ἔκπιεῖν _{AorInfakt} to drink up	σὺν _{Prp} οἷς ^D _{Pr} with whom	μάλιστα _{AdvSup} most	φιλεῖς. _{PräAkt} you love.			
§ 26	πολλάκις ^{Adv} often	δὲ ^{Pt} χῆνας ^A but geese	ἡμιβράτους ^{AdjA} half eaten	ἐπεμπε _{ImpAkt} he was sending	καὶ ^{Kon} ἄρτων ^G and of loaves	ἡμίσεα ^{AdjA} halves	καὶ ^{Kon} ἄλλα ^{AdjA} and other	
	τοιαῦτα, ^{AdjA} such things,	ἐπιλέγειν _{PräInfakt} to add	κελεύων ^N _{PräAkt} he ordering	τὸν ^{ArtA} φέροντα. ^A _{PräAkt} the bearer-	τούτοις ^D _{Pr} by these	ἡσθη _{AorPas} was pleased	Κῦρος. ^N Cyrus.	
	βούλεται _{PräM/P} he wishes	οὖν ^{Pt} καὶ ^{Kon} σὲ ^A _{Pr} then also you	τούτων ^G _{Pr} of these	γεύσασθαι, _{AorM/Plnf} to taste.				
§ 27	ὅπου ^{Adv} where	δὲ ^{Pt} χιλὸς ^N but fodder	σπάνιος ^{AdjN} rare	πάνυ ^{Adv} very	εἴη, _{PräAktOp} might be,	αὐτὸς ^N _{Pr} he him self	δὲ ^{Pt} δύναιτο _{PräM/POp} might be able	
	παρασκευάσασθαι _{AorM/Plnf} to prepare	διὰ ^{Prp} τὸ ^{ArtA} because of the	πολλοὺς ^{AdjA} many	ἔχειν _{PräInfakt} to have	ὑπηρέτας ^A attendants	καὶ ^{Kon} διὰ ^{Prp} and because of		
	τὴν ^{ArtA} ἐπιμέλειαν, ^A the care,	διαπέμπων ^N _{PräAkt} sending around	ἔκέλευε _{ImpAkt} he was ordering	τοὺς ^{ArtA} φίλους ^A the friends	τοῖς ^{ArtD} to the	τὰ ^{ArtA} the	ἔσαυτῶν ^G _{Pr} their	

	σώματα ^A	ἄγουσιν ^D	PräAkt	ἵπποις ^D	έμβάλλειν	PräInfAkt	τοῦτον ^A	Pr	τὸν ^{ArtA}	χιλόν, ^A	ώς ^{Kon}	μὴ ^{Pt}			
	bodies	leading		horses	to throw in		this		the	fodder,	so that	not			
	πεινῶντες ^N	PräAkt	τοὺς ^{ArtA}	ἔσυτο ^G	Pr	φίλους ^A	ἄγωσιν.	PräAktKnj							
	being hungry		the	his	friends	they may lead.									
§ 28	εἰ ^{Kon}	δὲ ^{Pt}	δῆ ^{Pt}	ποτε ^{Adv}	πορεύοιτο ^{PräM/Pop}	Kαὶ ^{Kon}	πλεῖστοι ^{AdjSupN}		μέλλοιεν	PräM/POp	ὄψεσθαι,	FuM/Plnf			
	if	but	indeed	ever	he might travel	and	very many		might be about to		to see,				
	προσκαλῶν ^N	PräAkt	τοὺς ^{ArtA}	φίλους ^A	ἔσπουδαιολογεῖτο,	ImpM/P			ώς ^{Kon}	δηλοίη ^{PräAktOp}	οὖς ^A	Pr			
	calling to		the	friends	was speaking seriously about,				so that	might show	whom				
	τιμᾷ. ^{PräAkt}	ῶστε ^{Kon}	ἐγὼ ^N	μέν ^{Pt}	γε, Pt	ξ ^{Ppr}	ῶν ^G	ἀκούω, ^{PräAkt}	οὐδένα ^A	κρίνω ^{PräAkt}	ὑπὸ ^{Prp}				
	he honors.	so that	I	indeed indeed,	out of	of which	I hear	I hear	no one	I judge	by				
	πλειόνων ^{AdjKmpG}	πεφιλήσθαι ^{PerM/Plnf}	οὔτε ^{Kon}	Ἐλλήνων ^G	οὔτε ^{Kon}				βαρβάρων. ^G						
	more	to have been loved	neither	of Greeks	neither				of barbarians.						
§ 29	τεκμήριον ^N	δὲ ^{Pt}	τούτου ^G	Pr	καὶ ^{Kon}	τόδε. ^N	Pr	παρὰ ^{Prp}	μὲν ^{Pt}	Κύρου ^G	διούλου ^G	ὄντος ^G	PräAkt	οὐδεὶς ^N	Pr
	proof	but	of this	and	this.	from beside	indeed	of	from	Cyrus	of a slave	being	no one		
	ἀπήρει ^{ImpAkt}	πρὸς ^{Prp}	βασιλέα, ^A	πλὴν ^{Prp}	Ορόντας ^N	ἐπεχείρησε.	AorAkt	καὶ ^{Kon}	οὔτος ^N	Pr	δὴ ^{Pt}	δὸν ^A	Pr		
	was going away	to	the king,	except	Orontas	attempted:		and	οὔτος	Pr	δὴ	δὸν	Pr		
	ἔπειτο ^{ImpM/P}	πιστόν ^{AdjA}	οἱ ^D	Pr	εἶναι ^{PräInfAkt}	ταχὺ ^{Adv}	αὐτὸν ^A	Pr	ἡὗρε ^{AorSAkt}	Κύρῳ ^D	φίλτερον ^{AdjKmpA}				
	he was thinking	faithful	to him	to be		quickly	him	he found	to Cyrus		dearer				
	ἢ ^{Kon}	ἐαυτῷ. ^D	Pr	παρὰ ^{Prp}	δὲ ^{Pt}	βασιλέως ^G	πολλοὶ ^{AdjN}	πρὸς ^{Prp}	Κύρον ^A	ἀπῆλθον,	AorSAkt	ἐπειδὴ ^{Kon}			
	than	to him self.	from	but	of the king	many	to	Cyrus	went away,		since				
	πολέμοι ^{AdjN}	ἀλλήλοις ^D	Pr	ἔγένοντο,	AorM/P	καὶ ^{Kon}	οὔτοι ^N	Pr	μέντοι ^{Pt}	οἱ ^{ArtN}	μάλιστα ^{AdvSup}	ὑπὸ ^{Prp}			
	enemies	to each other		they became,		and	these	however	the	most	by				
	αὐτοῦ ^G	ἀγαπώμενοι, ^N	PräM/P	νομίζοντες ^N	PräAkt	παρὰ ^{Prp}	Κύρῳ ^D	ὄντες ^N	PräAkt	ἀγαθοὶ ^{AdjN}					
	him	being loved,		thinking		with	Cyrus	being		good					
	ἀξιωτέρας ^{AdjKmpG}	ἄν ^{Pt}	τιμῆς ^G	τυγχάνειν ^{PräInfAkt}	ἷ ^{Kon}	παρὰ ^{Prp}	βασιλεῖ. ^D								
	more worthy	would	of honor	to obtain	than	with									
§ 30	μέγα ^{AdjN}	δὲ ^{Pt}	τεκμήριον ^N	καὶ ^{Kon}	τὸ ^{ArtN}	ἐν ^{Prp}	τῇ ^{ArtD}	τελευτῇ ^D	τοῦ ^{ArtG}	βίου ^G	αὐτῷ ^D	Pr			
	great	but	proof	and	the	in	the	end	of	the life	to him				
	γενόμενον ^N	AorSMed	ὅτι ^{Kon}	καὶ ^{Kon}	αὐτὸς ^N	Pr	ἥν ^{ImpAkt}	ἀγαθὸς ^{AdjN}	καὶ ^{Kon}	κρίνειν ^{PräInfAkt}	ὁρθῶς ^{Adv}				
	having happened	that	also	he himself	was	good	and	to judge	to	judge	rightly				
	ἔδύνατο ^{ImpM/P}	τοὺς ^{ArtA}	πιστοὺς ^{AdjA}	καὶ ^{Kon}	εὔνους ^{AdjA}	καὶ ^{Kon}	βεβαίους. ^{AdjA}								
	was able	the	faithful	and	well disposed	and	steadfast.								
§ 31	ἀποθνήσκοντος ^G	PräAkt	γὰρ ^{Pt}	αὐτοῦ ^G	Pr	πάντες ^{AdjN}	οἱ ^{ArtN}	περὶ ^{Prp}	αὐτὸν ^A	φίλοι ^N	καὶ ^{Kon}				
	of him	dying	for	all	the	around	him	friends	and						
	συντράπεζοι ^N	ἀπέθανον ^{AorAkt}	μαχόμενοι ^N	PräM/P	ύπερ ^{Prp}	Κύρου ^G	πλὴν ^{Prp}	Ἀριαίου. ^G	οὔτος ^N	δὲ ^{Pt}					
	table companions	died	fighting	on behalf of	Cyrus	except	of Ariaeus.	this man	but						
	τεταγμένος ^N	PerM/P	ἔτυγχανεν ^{ImpAkt}	ἐπ ^{Prp}	τῷ ^{ArtD}	εὐωνύμῳ ^{AdjD}	τοῦ ^{ArtG}	ἱππικοῦ ^{AdjG}	ἄρχων. ^N	PräAkt					
	having been drawn up		was happening	on	the	left	of the	cavalry	being leader-						
	ώς ^{Kon}	δὴ ^{Pt}	ἵσθετο ^{AorMed}	Κύρον ^A	πεπτωκότα, ^A	PerAkt	ἔφυγεν ^{AorSAkt}	ἔχων ^N	καὶ ^{Kon}	τὸ ^{ArtA}					
	when	but	he perceived	Cyrus	having fallen,		he fled	having	and	the					
	στράτευμα ^A	πᾶν ^{AdjA}	οὐ ^G	ἡγεῖτο, ^{ImpM/P}											
	army	whole	of which	he was leading.											

Kapitel 10

§ 1	ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv}	δὴ ^{Pt}	Κύρου ^G	ἀποτέμνεται ^{PräM/P}	ἡ ^{ArtN}	κεφαλὴ ^N	καὶ ^{Kon}	ἡ ^{ArtN}	χεὶρ ^N	ἡ ^{ArtN}	δεξιά.	AdjN
	there	indeed	of Cyrus	is cut off	the	head	and	the	hand	the	right.	
	βασιλεὺς ^N	δὲ ^{Pt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	οἱ ^{ArtN}	σὺν ^{Prp}	αὐτῷ ^D	διώκων ^N	PräAkt	εἰσπίπτει ^{PräAkt}	εἰς ^{Prp}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	Κύρειον ^{AdjA}
	the king	but	and	the	with	him	pursuing	falls into	into	the	the	Cyrus
	στρατόπεδον. ^A	Kαὶ ^{Kon}	οἱ ^{ArtN}	μὲν ^{Pt}	μετὰ ^{Prp}	Ἀριαίου ^G	οὐκέτι ^{Adv}	ἴστανται ^{PräM/P}	ἀλλὰ ^{Kon}	φεύγουσι ^{PräAkt}		
	camp.	and	the	indeed	with	of Ariaeus	no longer	stand,	but	flee		

διὰ^{Prp} τοῦ^{ArtG} αὐτῶν^G πρὸς τραπέδου^G εἰς^{Prp} τὸν^{ArtA} σταθμὸν^A καὶ οὐ^{Adv} ὥρμῶντο^{ImpM/P}
through the their own camp into the stage whence they were setting out.
τέτταρες^{AdjN} δέ^{Pt} ἐλέγοντο^{ImpM/P} παρασάγγαλ^N εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} τῆς^{ArtG} ὁδοῦ^G
four but were being said parasangs to be of the road.

§ 2 βασιλεὺς^N δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} σὺν^{Prp} αὐτῷ^D πρὸς τά^{ArtA} τε^{Pt} ἄλλα^{AdjA} πολλὰ^{AdjA} διαρπάζουσι^{PräAkt} καὶ^{Kon}
king but and the with him the and other many they plunder and
τὴν^{ArtA} φωκαΐδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} Κύρου^G παλλακίδα^A τὴν^{ArtA} σοφὴν^{AdjA} καὶ^{Kon} καλὴν^{AdjA}
the Phocaean woman the of Cyrus concubine the wise and beautiful
λεγομένην^A Π्रᾶM/P εἶναι^{PräInfAkt} λαμβάνει^{PräAkt}
being said to be he takes.

§ 3 ἡ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Μιλησία^{AdjN} ἡ^{ArtN} νεωτέρα^{AdjN} ληφθεῖσα^N ΑorPas ὑπὸ^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} ἀμφὶ^{Prp} βασιλέα^A
the but Milesian the younger having been taken by the around king
ἐκφεύγει^{PräAkt} γυμνὴ^{AdjN} πρὸς^{Prp} τῶν^{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων^G οἱ^N ἔτυχον^{AorSAkt} ἐν^{Prp} τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D
escapes naked from the Greeks who happened in the baggage carriers
ὅπλα^A ἔχοντες^N Π्रᾶAkt καὶ^{Kon} ἀντιταχθέντες^N ΑorPas πολλοὺς^{AdjA} μὲν^{Pt} τῶν^{ArtG}
arms having and having been drawn up against many indeed of the
ἀρπαζόντων^G Π्रᾶAkt ἀπέκτειναν^{AorAkt} οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} αὐτῶν^G ἀπέθανον^{AorAkt} οὐ^{Pt} μὴν^{Pt}
plundering they killed, the but also of them died· not however
ἔφυγόν^{AorSAkt} γε,^{Pt} ἀλλὰ^{Kon} καὶ^{Kon} ταύτην^A Εσωσαν^{AorAkt} καὶ^{Kon} τᾶλλα,^A ὅποσα^A
they fled at least, but also this woman they saved and the other things, as many as
ἔντος^{Adv} αὐτῶν^G πρὸς καὶ^{Kon} χρήματα^A καὶ^{Kon} ἀνθρωποι^N ἐγένοντο^{AorM/P} πάντα^{AdjA} Εσωσαν^{AorAkt}
within of them both funds and people were, all they saved.
§ 4 ἐνταῦθα^{Adv} διέσχιον^{AorSAkt} ἀλλήλων^G πρὸς βασιλεύς^N τε^{Pt} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} Ἑλληνες^N ὡς^{Adv} τριάκοντα^{AdjA}
there separated from each other the king and also the Greeks about thirty
στάδια,^A οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} διώκοντες^N Π्रᾶAkt τοὺς^{ArtA} καθ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A ὡς^{Adv} πάντας^{AdjA}
stades, the indeed pursuing the in respect to themselves as all
νικῶντες,^N Π्रᾶAkt οἱ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} ὀρπάζοντες^N Π्रᾶAkt ὡς^{Adv} ἥδη^{Adv} πάντες^{AdjN} νικῶντες,^N Π्रᾶAkt
winning, the but plundering as already all winning.

§ 5 ἐπεὶ^{Kon} δέ^{Pt} ἤσθοντο^{AorM/P} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλληνες^N ὅτι^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N σὺν^{Prp} τῷ^{ArtD} στρατεύματι^D ἐν^{Prp}
since but they perceived the indeed Greeks that the king with the army in
τοῖς^{ArtD} σκευοφόροις^D εἴη^{PräAktKnj} βασιλεὺς^N δέ^{Pt} αὖ^{Pt} ἥκουσε^{AorAkt} Τισσαφέρνους^G ὅτι^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN}
the baggage carriers might be, the king but again heard of Tissaphernes that the
Ἑλληνες^N νικῶν^{PräAktOp} Greeks might be winning τὸ^{ArtA} καθ^{Prp} αὐτοὺς^A καὶ^{Kon} εἰς^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} πρόσθεν^{Adv}
have gone pursuing, ἔθα^{Adv} δὴ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N μὲν^{Pt} ἀθροίζει^{PräAkt} τε^{Pt} τοὺς^{ArtA} ἔαυτοῦ^G
καὶ^{Kon} συντάττεται,^{PräM/P} ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} Κλέαρχος^N ἔβουλεύετο^{ImpM/P} Πρόξενον^A καλέσας^N ΑorSAkt
and draws him self up, the but Clearchus was deliberating Proxenus having called
(πλησιαίταος^{AdjSupN} γὰρ^{Pt} ἦν),^{ImpAkt} εἰ^{Kon} πέμποιέν^{PräAktOp} τινας^A πάντες^{AdjN} οἵτεν^{PräAktOp}
(nearest for he was), if they might send some or all might go
ἐπὶ^{Prp} τὸ^{ArtA} στρατόπεδον^A ἀρήξοντες,^N ΦuAkt
against the camp about to help.

§ 6 ἐν^{Prp} τούτῳ^D πρὸς καὶ^{Kon} βασιλεὺς^N δῆλος^{AdjN} ἦν^{ImpAkt} προσιὼν^N Π्रäAkt πάλιν,^{Adv} ὡς^{Kon} ἐδόκει,^{ImpM/P}
in this and the king clear was approaching again, as it seemed,
ὅπισθεν.^{Adv} καὶ^{Kon} οἱ^{ArtN} μὲν^{Pt} Ἑλληνες^N στραφέντες^N ΑorPas παρεσκευάζοντο^{ImpM/P} ὡς^{Kon} ταύτῃ^D
from behind. and the indeed Greeks having turned were preparing as this way
προσόντος^G Π्रäAkt καὶ^{Kon} δεξόμενοι,^N ΦuM/P ὁ^{ArtN} δέ^{Pt} βασιλεὺς^N ταύτῃ^D πρὸς οὐκ^{Pt} ἦγεν,^{ImpAkt} ἦ^D
of approaching and about to receive, the but king this way indeed not was leading, where
δέ^{Pt} παρῆλθεν^{AorSAkt} εξω^{Adv} τοῦ^{ArtG} εὐωνύμου^{AdjG} κέρατος^G ταύτῃ^D πρὸς καὶ^{Kon} ἀπῆγεν,^{ImpAkt}
but went by outside of the left wing in this way and was leading away,

	ἀναλαβών ^N having taken along	AorSAkt	καὶ ^{Kon}	τούς ^{ArtA}	ἐν ^{Prp}	τῇ ^{ArtD}	μάχῃ ^D	πρὸς ^{Prp}	τούς ^{ArtA}	Ἐλληνας ^A
	ἀὐτομολήσαντας ^A having deserted	AorSAkt	καὶ ^{Kon}	Τισσαφέρνη ^A	καὶ ^{Kon}	τούς ^{ArtA}	σὺν ^{Prp}	αὐτῷ ^D _{Pr}		
§ 7	ὁ ^{ArtN} γὰρ ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης ^N the for Tissaphernes		ἐν ^{Prp}	τῇ ^{ArtD}	πρώτῃ ^{AdjD}	συνόδῳ ^D	οὐκ ^{Pt}	ἔφυγεν, _{AorSAkt}	ἀλλὰ ^{Kon}	but
	διήλασε _{AorAkt}	παρὰ ^{Prp}	τὸν ^{ArtA}	ποταμὸν ^A	κατὰ ^{Prp}	τοὺς ^{ArtA}	Ἐλληνας ^A	πελταστάς ^A	διελαύνων ^N _{PräAkt}	δὲ ^{Pt}
	κατέκανε _{AorAkt}	μὲν ^{Pt}	οὐδένα, ^A _{Pr}	διαστάντες ^N _{AorSAkt}	δ' ^{Pt}	οἱ ^{ArtN}	Ἐλληνες ^N	ἐπαιων _{ImpAkt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	riding through but
	ἡκόντιζον _{ImpAkt}	αὐτούς. ^A _{Pr}	Ἐπισθένης ^N	δὲ ^{Pt}	Ἀμφιπολίτης ^{AdjN}	ἥρχε _{ImpAkt}	τῶν ^{ArtG}	πελταστῶν ^G	καὶ ^{Kon}	and
	ἔλέγετο _{ImpM/P}	φρόνιμος ^{AdjN}	γενέσθαι. _{AorM/PlInf}							
§ 8	ὁ ^{ArtN} δ' ^{Pt} οὖν ^{Pt} Τισσαφέρνης ^N the but now Tissaphernes	ώς ^{Kon}	μεῖον ^{AdjKmpA}	ἔχων ^N _{PräAkt}	ἀπηλλάγη, _{AorM/P}	πάλιν ^{Adv}	μὲν ^{Pt}			
	οὐκ ^{Pt}	ἀναστρέψει, _{PräAkt}	εἰς ^{Prp}	δὲ ^{Pt}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	στρατόπεδον ^A	ἀφικόμενος ^N _{AorSMed}		again	indeed
	does not	turn back,	into	but	the	camp	having arrived		τὸ ^{ArtA}	τῶν ^{ArtG}
	Ἐλλήνων ^G	ἐκεῖ ^{Adv}	συντυγχάνει _{PräAkt}	βασιλεῖ, ^D	καὶ ^{Kon}	όμοῦ ^{Adv}	δὴ ^{Pt}	πάλιν ^{Adv}	συνταξάμενοι ^N _{AorMed}	
	Greeks	there	meets	the king,	and	together	indeed	again		having drawn up
	ἔπορεύοντο. _{ImpM/P}									
§ 9	ἔπει ^{Kon}	δ' ^{Pt}	ἥσαν _{ImpAkt}	κατὰ ^{Prp}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	εὐώνυμον ^{AdjA}	τῶν ^{ArtG}	Ἐλλήνων ^G κέρας, ^A	ἔδεισαν _{AorAkt}	οἱ ^{ArtN}
	since	but	were	along	the	left	of	the Greeks wing,	they feared	the
	Ἐλληνες ^N	μὴ ^{Pt}	προσάγοιεν _{PräAktTop}	πρὸς ^{Prp}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	κέρας ^A	καὶ ^{Kon}	περιπτύξαντες ^N _{AorAkt}	ἀμφοτέρωθεν ^{Adv}	
	Greeks	not	might bring near	toward	the	wing	and	having embraced	on both sides	
	αὐτοὺς ^A _{Pr}	κατακόψειαν. _{AorAktOp}	καὶ ^{Kon}	ἔδόκει _{ImpAkt}	αὐτοῖς ^D _{Pr}	ἀναπτύσσειν _{PräInfAkt}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	κέρας ^A	τὸ ^{ArtA}	the wing
	them	would cut down.	and	it seemed	to them	to unfold				
	καὶ ^{Kon}	ποιήσασθαι _{AorM/PlInf}	ὅπισθεν ^{Adv}	τὸν ^{ArtA}	ποταμόν. ^A					
	and	to make	behind	the	river.					
§ 10	ἐν ^{Prp}	ῷ ^D _{Pr}	δεῖ ^{Pt}	ταῦτα ^A _{Pr}	ἐβουλεύοντο, _{ImpM/P}	καὶ ^{Pt}	δὴ ^{Pt}	βασιλεὺς ^N	παραμειψάμενος ^N _{AorMed}	εἰς ^{Prp}
	in which	but	these things	were deliberating,	and indeed	king	having passed by	into		
	τὸ ^{ArtA}	αὐτὸ ^{Adja}	σχῆμα ^A	κατέστησεν _{AorAkt}	ἀντίαν ^{AdjA}	τὴν ^{ArtA}	φάλαγγα ^A	ώσπερ ^{Kon}	τὸ ^{ArtA}	πρώτον ^{AdjA}
	the same	form	he set	opposite	the	phalanx	just as	the first		
	μαχούμενος ^N _{PräM/P}	συνήει _{ImpAkt}	ώς ^{Kon}	δεῖ ^{Pt}	εἶδον _{AorAkt}	οἱ ^{ArtN}	Ἐλληνες ^N	ἐγγύς ^{Adv}	τε ^{Pt}	
	fighting	he was advancing.	when	but	they saw	the	Greeks	near	and	
	ὄντας ^A _{PräAkt}	καὶ ^{Kon}	παρατεταγμένους, ^A _{PerM/P}	ἄνθις ^{Adv}	παιανίσαντες ^N _{AorAkt}			ἐπῆσαν _{AorAkt}		
	being	and	having been drawn up,	again	having sung the paean			they went against		
	πολὺ ^{AdjN}	ἔτι ^{Adv}	προθυμότερον ^{AdjKmpA}	ἢ ^{Kon}	τὸ ^{ArtN}	πρόσθεν. _{Adv}				
	much	still	more eagerly	than	the	before.				
§ 11	οἱ ^{ArtN}	δ' ^{Pt}	αὐ ^z ^{Pt}	βάρβαροι ^{AdjN}	οὐκ ^{Pt}	ἔδέχοντο, _{ImpM/P}	ἀλλὰ ^{Kon}	ἐκ ^{Prp}	πλέονος ^{AdjKmpG}	ἢ ^{Kon}
	the	but	again	barbarians	not	were accepting,	but	from	more	than
	πρόσθεν ^{Adv}	ἔφευγον. _{ImpAkt}								the
	before	they were fleeing.								
§ 12	οἱ ^{ArtN}	δ' ^{Pt}	ἐπεδίωκον _{ImpAkt}	μέχρι ^{Prp}	κώμης ^G	τινός. ^G _{Pr}	ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv}	δ' ^{Pt}	ἔστησαν _{AorAkt}	οἱ ^{ArtN}
	the	but	were pursuing after	up to	of village	of some-	there	but	they stood	the
	Ἐλληνες ^N	ὑπὲρ ^{Prp}	γὰρ ^{Pt}	τῇ ^{ArtG}	κώμης ^G	γύλοφος ^N	ἴν,	ἔφ ^{Prp}	οὐ ^G _{Pr}	ἀνεστράφησαν _{AorM/P}
	Greeks	over	for	the	village	hilllock	there was,	upon	of which	they turned back
	οἱ ^{ArtN}	ἀμφὶ ^{Prp}	βασιλέα, ^A	πεζοὶ ^{AdjN}	μὲν ^{Pt}	οὐκέτι, ^{Adv}	τῶν ^{ArtG}	δὲ ^{Pt}	ἱππέων ^G	ὁ ^{ArtN} λόφος ^N
	the	around	king,	on foot	indeed	no longer,	of the	but	horsemen	the hill

	ἐνεπλήσθη. _{AorPas}	ώστε _{Kon}	τὸ _{ArtN}	ποιούμενον ^N _{PräM/P}	μὴ ^{Pt}	γιγνώσκειν. _{PräInfAkt}	καὶ _{Kon}	τὸ _{ArtN}
	was filled,	so that	the	being done	not	to know.	and	the
	βασίλεον ^{AdjN}	σημεῖον ^N	όραν ^{PräInfAkt}	ἔφασαν _{ImpAkt}	αἰετόν ^A	τινα ^A _{Pr}	χρυσοῦν ^{AdjA}	ἐπὶ ^{Prp} πέλτη ^D ἐπὶ ^{Prp}
	royal	sign	to see	they were saying	eagle	some	golden	upon shield upon
	ξύλου ^G	ἀνατεταμένον. ^A	PerM/P					
	wood	having been raised.						
§ 13	ἐπει _{Kon}	δὲ ^{Pt}	καὶ _{Kon}	ἐνταῦθ ^{Adv}	ἐχώρουν _{ImpAkt}	οἱ _{ArtN}	Ἐλλῆνες, ^N	λείπουσι _{PräAkt}
	when	but	also	there	were advancing	the	Greeks,	they leave
	λόφον ^A	οἱ _{ArtN}	ἱππεῖς. ^N	οὐ ^{Pt}	μὴν ^{Pt}	ἔτι ^{Adv}	ἀθρῷον ^{AdjN}	ἀλλ, _{Kon} ἄλλοι ^{AdjN}
	hill	the	horsemen	not	indeed	still	in a body	but others
	ἔψιλοῦτο _{ImpM/P}	δ ^{Pt}	ὁ _{ArtN}	λόφος ^N	τῶν _{ArtG}	ἱππέων ^G	τέλος ^{Adv}	δὲ ^{Pt} καὶ _{Kon} πάντες ^{AdjN}
	was being made bare	but	the	hill	of the	horsemen	finally	but also all
	ἀπεχώρησαν. _{AorAkt}							
	withdrew.							
§ 14	οἱ _{ArtN}	οὖν ^{Pt}	Κλέαρχος ^N	οὐκ ^{Pt}	ἀνεβίβαζεν _{ImpAkt}	ἐπὶ ^{Prp}	τὸν ^{ArtA}	λόφον, ^A ἀλλ, _{Kon} ὑπ ^{Pp} αὐτὸν ^A _{Pr}
	the	then	Clearchus	not	was leading up	upon	the hill,	but under it
	στήσας ^N _{AorSAkt}	τὸ _{ArtA}	στράτευμα ^A	πέμπει _{PräAkt}	λύκον ^A	τὸν _{ArtA}	Συρακόσιον ^{AdjA}	καὶ _{Kon} ἄλλον ^{AdjA} ἐπὶ ^{Prp}
	having stationed	the	army	he sends	Lycus	the	Syracusan	and another to
	τὸν _{ArtA}	λόφον ^A	καὶ _{Kon}	κελεύει _{PräAkt}	κατιδόντας ^A _{AorAkt}	τὰ _{ArtA}	ὑπέρ ^{Prp}	τοῦ _{ArtG} λόφου ^G τι ^A _{Pr} ἔστιν _{PräAkt}
	the	hill	and	he orders	having seen	the	over	the hill what it is
	ἀπαγγεῖλαι. _{AorInfAkt}							
§ 15	καὶ _{Kon}	ὁ _{ArtN}	λύκος ^N	ἥλασέ _{AorAkt}	τε ^{Pt}	καὶ _{Kon}	ἰδὼν ^N _{AorSakt}	ἀπαγγέλλει _{PräAkt} ὅτι _{Kon} φεύγουσιν _{PräAkt}
	and	the	Lycus	rode	and	and	having seen	reports that they flee
	ἄνδ ^{Pp}	κράτος. ^A						
	over	might.						
§ 16	σχεδὸν ^{Adv}	δ ^{Pt}	ὅτε _{Kon}	ταῦτα ^N _{Pr}	ἥν _{ImpAkt}	καὶ _{Kon}	ἥλιος ^N	ἐδύετο. _{ImpM/P} ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv} δ ^{Pt} ἔστησαν _{AorAkt}
	nearly	but	when	these things	was	and	sun	was setting. there but they stood
	οἱ _{ArtN}	Ἐλλῆνες ^N	καὶ _{Kon}	θέμενοι ^N _{AorSAkt}	τὰ _{ArtA}	ὅπλα ^A	ἀνεπαύοντο. _{ImpM/P}	καὶ _{Kon} ἥμα ^{Adv} μὲν ^{Pt}
	the	Greeks	and	having placed	the	arms	were resting.	and at once indeed
	ἐθαύμαζον _{ImpAkt}	ὅτι _{Kon}	οὐδαμοῦ ^{Adv}	Κύρος ^N	φαίνοιτο _{PräM/PKnj}	οὐδ ^{Kon}	ἄλλος ^{AdjN}	ἀπ ^{Pp} αὐτοῦ ^G _{Pr}
	they were wondering	that	nowhere	Cyrus	might appear	nor	other	from him
	οὐδεὶς ^N _{Pr}	παρήει. _{ImpAkt}	οὐ ^{Pt} γὰρ ^{Pt}	ἴδεσαν _{PlqAkt}	αὐτὸν ^A _{Pr}	τεθνήκατα, ^A _{PerAkt}	ἀλλ, _{Kon}	
	no one	was coming by.	not for	they knew	him	having died,	but	
	εἴκαζον _{ImpAkt}	ἢ _{Kon}	διώκοντα ^A _{PräAkt}	οἴχεσθαι _{PräM/PInf}	ἢ _{Kon}	καταληψόμενόν ^A _{FuM/P}	τι ^A _{Pr}	something
	they were inferring	either	pursuing	to be gone	or	about to seize		
	προεληλακέναι. _{PerAktInf}							
	to have driven forward.							
§ 17	καὶ _{Kon}	αὐτοὶ ^N _{Pr}	ἐβουλεύοντο _{ImpM/P}	εἰ _{Kon}	αὐτοῦ ^{Adv}	μείναντες ^N _{AorSAkt}	τὰ _{ArtA}	σκευοφόρα ^A
	and	themselves	were deliberating	whether	on the spot	having stayed	the	baggage carriers
	ἐνταῦθα ^{Adv}	ἄγοιντο _{PräM/Pop}	ἢ _{Kon}	ἀπίοιεν _{PräAktOp}	ἐπὶ ^{Prp}	τὸ _{ArtA}	στρατόπεδον. ^A	ἔδοξεν _{AorAkt}
	here	might be brought	or	they might go away	to	the	camp.	it seemed good
	αὐτοῖς ^D _{Pr}	ἀπιέναι. _{PräInfAkt}	καὶ _{Kon}	ἀφικνοῦνται _{PräM/P}	ἀμφὶ ^{Prp}	δορπιστὸν ^{AdjA}	ἐπὶ ^{Prp}	τὰς _{ArtA} σκηνάς. ^A
	to them	to depart.	and	they arrive	about	supper time	to	the tents.
§ 18	ταύτης ^G _{Pr}	μὲν ^{Pt}	τῆς ^{ArtG}	ἡμέρας ^G	τοῦτο ^N _{Pr}	τὸ _{ArtN}	τέλος ^N	ἐγένετο. _{AorM/P} καταλαμβάνουσι _{PräAkt}
	of this	indeed	the	day	this	the	end	came about. they come upon but
	τῶν _{ArtG}	τε ^{Pt}	ἄλλων ^{AdjG}	χρημάτων ^G	τὰ _{ArtA}	πλεῖστα _{AdjSupA}	διηρπασμένα ^A _{PerM/P}	καὶ _{Kon} εἰ ^{Kon} τι ^N _{Pr}
	of the	and	other	goods	the	most	having been plundered	and if anything
	σιτίον ^N	ἢ _{Kon}	ποτὸν ^N	ἥν, _{ImpAkt}	καὶ _{Kon}	ἀμάξας ^A	ἀλεύρων ^G	καὶ _{Kon} οἶνου, ^G ἄς ^A _{Pr}
	food	or	drink	there was,	and	carts	full of flours	and of wine, which

παρεσκευάσατο_{AorMed} Κύρος_N ἵνα_{Kon} εἰ_{Kon} ποτε_{Adv} σφόδρα_{Adv} τὸ_{ArtN} στράτευμα_N λάβοι_{AorAktOp}
 he had prepared Cyrus, in order that if ever very the army might get
 ἔνδεια,_A διαδίδοι_{PräAktOp} τοῖς_{ArtD} Ἑλλησιν_D (ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} δέ_{Pt} αῦται_N_{Pr} τετρακόσιαι,_{AdjN} ὡς_{Kon}
 lack, might distribute to the Greeks (they were but these four hundred, as
 ἐλέγοντο,_{ImpM/P} ἄμαξαι,_N καὶ_{Kon} ταύτας_A_{Pr} τότε_{Adv} οἱ_{ArtN} σὺν_{Prp} βασιλεῖ_D διήρπασαν._{AorAkt}
 they were said, carts), and these then the with king plundered.
 § 19 ὥστε_{Kon} ἀδειπνοι_{AdjN} ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} οἱ_{ArtN} πλεῖστοι_{AdjSupN} τῶν_{ArtG} Ἑλλήνων._G ἥσαν_{ImpAkt} δέ_{Pt} καὶ_{Kon}
 so that without dinner they were the most of the Greeks: they were but also
 ἀνάριστοι._{AdjN} πρὶν_{Kon} γὰρ_{Pt} δη_{Pt} καταλῦσαι_{AorInfAkt} τὸ_{ArtA} στράτευμα_A πρὸς_{Prp} ἄριστον_A βασιλεὺς_N
 without breakfast: before for indeed to halt the army for breakfast king
 ἐφάνη._{AorPas} ταύτην_{Pr} μὲν_{Pt} οὖν_{Pt} τὴν_{ArtA} νύκτα_A οὕτω_{Adv} διεγένοντο._{AorM/P}
 appeared. this indeed then the night thus they spent.